




If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display  appears in the multifunction display.

System limitations

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator (situation dependent).
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. near roadworks.
- The lane markings are worn, dark or covered.

- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:

Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.


Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

 [Settings](#) [Schnellzugriff](#)
(Quick access) [Active Lane Keeping Assist](#)

 Activate or deactivate the function.

Sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

 The availability of the following function is country-dependent.


With the standard or sensitive setting, you can adjust the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist. In the sensitive setting, there are additional situations in which Active Lane Keeping Assist intervenes. The likelihood of intervention is therefore higher.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **Assistance** **Act. Lane Keep. Assist**

Setting the sensitivity

 The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

 Select **Standard** or **Sensitive**.

Activating/deactivating the haptic warning

 Select **Warning**.

The haptic warning is deactivated.

Trailer hitch**Trailer operation notes**

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight
- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- the permissible towing capacity
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross mass of the trailer
- the maximum permissible speed of the trailer


Make sure of the following before starting a journey:

- the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load


- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **Vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** The headlamps have been set correctly.

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Folding the ball neck out/in

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

 Always engage the ball neck as described.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

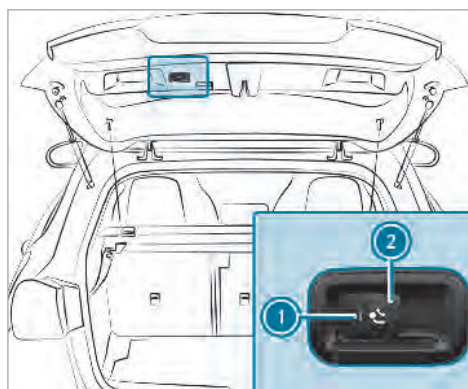
- ▶ Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.
- ▶ Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

Requirements:

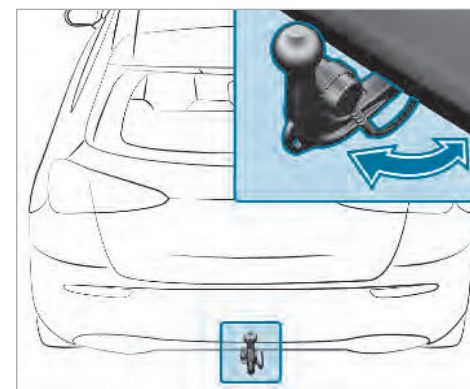
Before folding the ball neck out/in, make sure of the following:

- Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- The range of movement is clear.
- **Only when folding in:** ensure trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

Folding the ball neck out



- ▶ Pull release switch **2** until the ball neck unlocks. The ball neck folds out from under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp **1** flashes.



- ▶ Pull the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position. Indicator lamp **1** in the ball neck release switch goes out. If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the **Trailer coupling Check lock** display message appears on the multifunction display.

- ▶ Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Make sure that the ball of the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

Folding the ball neck in

- ▶ Pull release switch ② until the ball neck unlocks. The ball neck folds up under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ① flashes.
- ▶ Press the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper. Indicator lamp ① goes out and the message on the multifunction display disappears.

Observe the information on the displays in the instrument cluster:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 496)
- Display messages (→ page 443)

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements:

- the ball neck must be extended and engaged in the securely locked position.

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- adapter plug
- adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- the trailer is connected correctly
- the trailer lighting system is in working order

The operation of the following systems depends on the trailer being connected correctly:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- ESP®
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Coupling up a trailer

! **NOTE** Damage to the battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the battery.

- ▶ Do not use the power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- ▶ Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place (→ page 98).
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the plug connector with lug ❶ into groove ❸ on the socket.
- ▶ Turn bayonet coupling ❷ clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Let the cover engage.
- ▶ Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (if you are using an adapter cable).
- ▶ Make sure that cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
- ▶ Push the combination switch upwards and downwards and check whether the corresponding turn signal light on the trailer is flashing.

A display message may appear on the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed on the trailer lighting system
- the current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)

- ❶ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W, and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

! NOTE Damage to the rear bumper from installing adapter cables or adapter plugs

The following parts could be damaged when retracting the ball neck fully electrically:

- bumper

- adapter cable
- adapter plug

- ▶ Always remove the adapter cable or adapter plug before retracting the ball neck fully electrically.

- ▶ Safeguard the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.
- ▶ Place the cover on the ball head.

Bicycle rack function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.

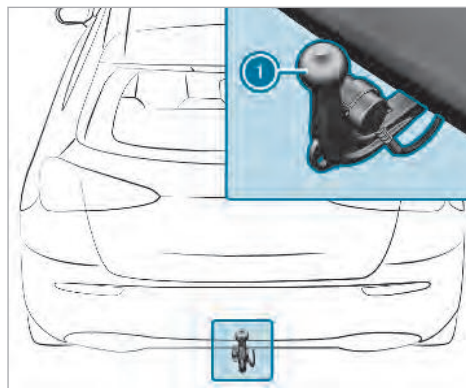
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- ▶ always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- ▶ only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
- ▶ always properly secure the bicycle rack by attaching it to the ball head.
- ▶ only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Damage to, or cracks on, the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

- ▶ use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.



Depending on the bicycle rack's design, up to three bicycles can be transported on the bicycle rack:

- when mounted by attaching to ball head ①, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg. Up to three bicycles can be transported.

The load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

The vehicle's handling characteristics change when a bicycle rack is fitted. The vehicle:

- is heavier.
- is restricted in its acceleration -and gradeability.
- has an increased braking distance.

This can impair the vehicle's handling characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance.

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for maximum load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 410).

Notes on loads

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

Observe the following notes:

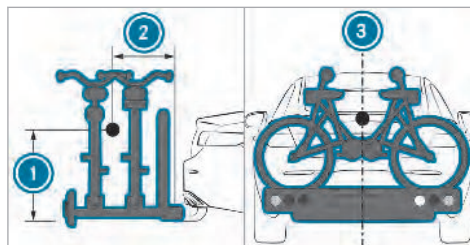
- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible.

- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis.

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from the bicycles, e.g. baskets, child seats or rechargeable batteries, before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This improves the wind resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check they are secured at regular intervals.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The handling characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, the wind resistance and load on the trailer hitch increase.



Distribution of the load on the bicycle rack

- ① Vertical distance between the centre of gravity and ball head
- ② Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
- ③ The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's central axis

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

| Number of bicycles | Total weight of bicycle rack and load | Max. distance ① | Max. distance ② |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 3 | Up to 75 kg | 420 mm | 300 mm |

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for attaching tow-bar systems, which are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow-bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When towing a vehicle with tow-bar systems, safe, dynamic driving behaviour of the towing vehicle and the vehicle being towed is not guaranteed. The vehicle-trailer combination can swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 400) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 401).

Instrument display overview

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the instrument display has failed or is malfunctioning, you may not recognise function restrictions and warning notices of safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ If the traffic situation allows it, continue driving carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument display (standard)



- ① Speedometer (example)
- ② Multifunction display
- ③ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Further content can also be shown on the multifunction display ②:

- Assistant display
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio

- Media
- Vehicle dynamics
- Designs
- Service

Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit



- ① Speedometer (example)
- ② Multifunction display
- ③ Rev counter (example)
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

i In addition to the multifunction display **2**, further content can also be shown on displays **1** and **3** (→ page 230).

The segments on speedometer **1** indicate the status of the following systems:

- Cruise control (→ page 179)
- Limiter (→ page 180)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 183)

1 **NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the rev counter (overrevving range) is reached.

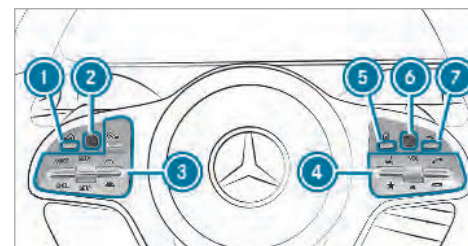
Vehicles with widescreen cockpit: during normal operating conditions, the coolant temperature display may rise to 120 °C.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet





If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



- 1** Back button, on-board computer
- 2** Touch Control, on-board computer
- 3** Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- 4** Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
 - LINGUATRONIC or voice control system
 - Displays favourites
 - VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off
 - Makes/accepts a call
- 5** Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- 6** Touch Control, on-board computer
- 7** Back button, on-board computer

- ⑤  Rejects/ends a call
- ⑤  Calls up the home screen
- ⑥  Touch Control
- ⑦  Back button

Operating the on-board computer

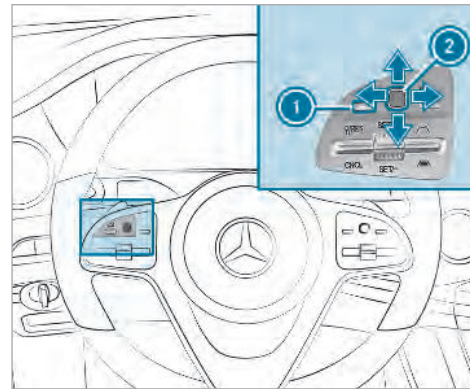
⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

- ① The on-board computer displays appear on the multifunction display (→ page 231).



The on-board computer can be operated using Touch Control ② and back button ① on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Different acoustic signals provide feedback when operating the on-board computer, e.g:


- reaching the end of a list
- scrolling through a list

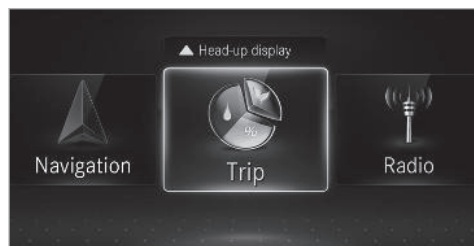
The following menus are available:

- Assistenz
- Telefon
- Navigation
- Reise
- Radio
- Medien
- STILE & ANZEIGE
- Service

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

- ▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press back button ① on the left repeatedly or press and hold once.

- Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the  button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



- To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- To call up the menu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- To call up a submenu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control ②.

- To exit a submenu:** press the back button on the left ①.

If you are browsing a submenu and you press and hold the back button on the left ①, the menu bar appears.

Selecting head-up display

- Select the **HEAD-UP DISPLAY** menu: in the menu bar, swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch-Control ②.
- Press the left-hand ② touch control.

Full-surface menu display

Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit: the following menus can be shown in full on the instrument display:

- Assistenz
- Reise
- Performance

- In the corresponding menu, use left-hand Touch Control ② to scroll to the end of the list.

- Press the left-hand ② touch control. The selected menu is displayed in full.

Setting the multifunction display

Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit: further display content can be shown on the instrument display.



- ① Display content, right (example rev counter)
- ② Index points

- To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.

- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the required display content. When the display content is selected ①, it is briefly highlighted. The index points ② show the selected display content.

Display content selection, left:

- Speedometer
- Time/date
- Trip computer [From start](#) and [From reset](#)
- Range
- Audio

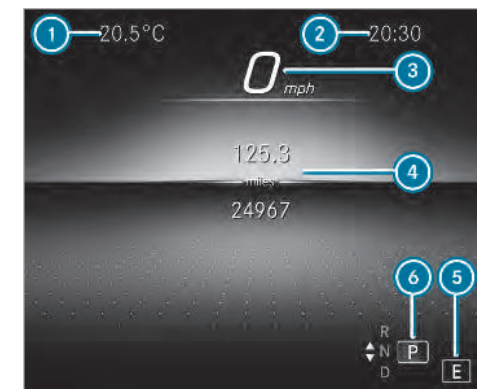
Multifunction display selection:

- Assistant display
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Service

Display content selection, right:

- Rev counter
- Average fuel consumption
- ECO display
- Navigation
- G-meter
- Assistant display











Overview of displays on the multifunction display




- ① Outside temperature
- ② Time
- ③ Display section
- ④ Drive program
- ⑤ Transmission position

i Vehicles with standard instrument display: the position of the displays differs from those shown here.

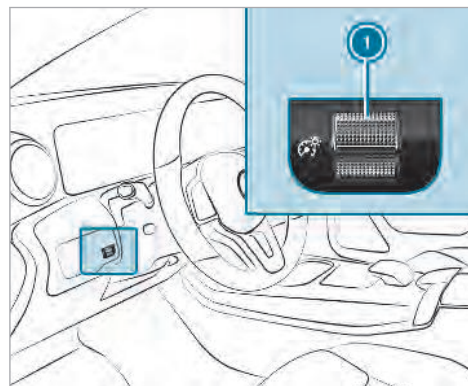
Further displays on the multifunction display:

-  Gearshift recommendation (→ page 153)
-  Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 207)
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 198)
-  Cruise control (→ page 179)
-  Limiter (→ page 180)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 183)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 178)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 147)
-  HOLD function (→ page 194)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 121)
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 122)

 Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 214).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



- ▶ Turn brightness control **1** up or down. The lighting of the instrument display and in the control elements in the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions on the Service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ [Service](#)

- ▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand touch control.

Functions on the [Service](#) menu:

- Message memory (→ page 443)
- [AdBlue](#): Adblue® range
- [Tyres](#):
 - Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 417)
 - Checking tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 412)

- Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 412)
- **ASSYST PLUS:** Calling up the service due date (→ page 374)
- **Coolant:** coolant temperature display
- **Engine oil level:** engine oil level

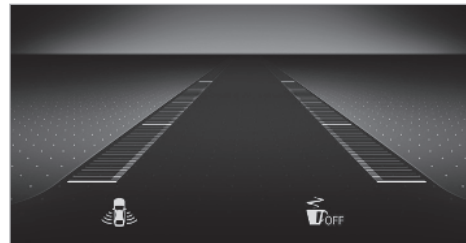
Calling up the assistant display

On-board computer:


→ Assistenz

The following displays are available on the assistant display menu:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 211)
- ▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



Status displays on the assistant display:

- : ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist activated
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist activated
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist active
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays (→ page 183)

Calling up displays on the Trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Reise

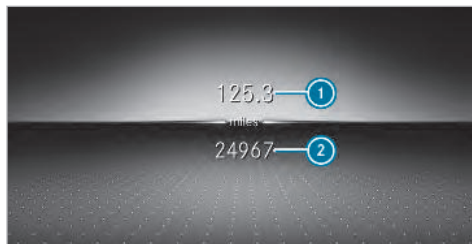
▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Menu **Reise** in the standard cockpit:

- Speedometer
- Rev counter
- Range and current fuel consumption
- ECO display (→ page 148)
- Trip computer **From start** and **From reset**

Menu **Reise** in the widescreen cockpit:

- Standard display
- Current fuel consumption
- ECO display (→ page 148)
- Trip computer **From start** and **From reset**
- Full-surface menu display



Example: standard display

- ① Trip distance
- ② Total distance



Example: trip computer

- ① Total distance
- ② Driving time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

Resetting values on the Trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:



You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance

- Trip computer [From start](#) and [From reset](#)
- ECO display (→ page 148)

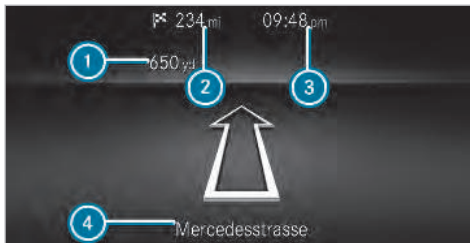
- ▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand touch control.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#) .
- ▶ Press the left-hand touch control.

If you press and hold the left-hand touch control, the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

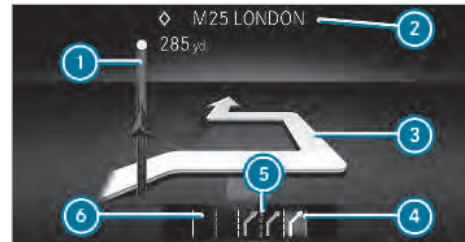
On-board computer:

Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced

- ① Distance to the next change of direction
- ② Distance to the next destination
- ③ Estimated arrival time at next destination
- ④ Current road





Example: change of direction announced

- ① Distance to the change of direction
- ② Road to which the change of direction leads
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol
- ④ Recommended lane (white)
- ⑤ Possible lane
- ⑥ Lane not recommended (dark grey)

Further possible displays in the **Navigation** menu:

- **Fahrtrichtung:** display of direction of travel and road currently being travelled on.
- **New route...** or **Calculating route...:** a new route is calculated.

- **Straße nicht erfasst:** the road is unknown, e.g. for newly built roads.
- **No route:** no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- **Off map:** the map for the current location is not available.
- **Area of destination reached:** When an intermediate destination is reached, the intermediate destination flag is displayed with the number of the intermediate destination . After this, route guidance is continued. Once the destination is reached, the chequered flag  is displayed. Route guidance is finished.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the MBUX multimedia system: you can also start the navigation to one of the recent destinations on the **Navigation** menu:

▶ Press the left-hand touch control.

▶ **Select a destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.

- ▶ Press the left-hand touch control. Route guidance is started.
If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the left-hand touch control. Route guidance is started.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Radio



- ① Frequency range
- ② Station
- ③ Name of track

When you select a station in the memory presets, the preset appears next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk appears next to the station name.

- ▶ **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.

Selecting the frequency range or station preset

- ▶ Press the left-hand touch control.
- ▶ **To select the frequency range/station preset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand touch control.

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Medien



- ① Media source
- ② Current track and track number
- ③ Name of artist (example)

▶ **To change tracks on an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Changing a media source

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

- ▶ **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialling telephone numbers using the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multi-media system.

On-board computer:

→ Telefon

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving. The most recent telephone connections (dialled, received and missed calls) are displayed on the **Medien** menu.

- ▶ **Select an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand touch control.
 - If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry:** the telephone number is selected.
 - If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control to select the desired telephone number.



- ▶ Press the left-hand touch control.
The telephone number is dialled.



The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialled:

- **Please wait:** the application is starting. When a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone is displayed in the multimedia system (→ page 330) (→ page 330).
- **Daten werden aktualisiert:** the call list is being updated.
- **Kontakte werden importiert:** the contacts from the mobile phone or from a storage medium are being imported.

Accepting/rejecting a call

When you receive a call, the **Incoming call** message appears on the head-up display.

- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control and select  (Accept) or  (Reject).
- ▶ Press the left-hand touch control.

The call may be accepted/rejected using the  or  buttons on the steering wheel.

Setting the head-up display using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

➔ HEAD-UP DISPLAY

The following head-up display settings can be selected:

- Position
- Brightness
- Indicators

- ▶ **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust a value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting the head-up display



- ① Display area left
 - Navigation system
 - G-meter
- ② Display area centre
 - Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)
 - Warnings from driver assistance systems (e.g. distance warning)
- ③ Display area right
 - Traffic Sign Assist
 - Average consumption

- Assistant display
- ④ Selects the settings
- ⑤ Index points

Non-required display areas ① to ③ can be hidden.

i In audio mode, the station name or track is temporarily shown when the audio source is being actively operated.

- ▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust a value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Adjusting the design of the instrument display

On-board computer

↳ STILE & ANZEIGE

Setting the design

- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand touch control. The instrument display is shown in the selected design.

The following designs can be selected, depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive
- Understated
 - Basic displays

Head-up Display

Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects important information in the driver's field of vision, e.g. current speed.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different content can be shown in the three display areas of the head-up display (→ page 238).

System limitations

The visibility of the displays is affected by the following conditions:

- seat position
- positioning of the display image
- light conditions
- wet carriageways
- objects on the display cover
- polarisation in sunglasses

i In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by deactivating and reactivating the head-up display.

Notes on operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation.

This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

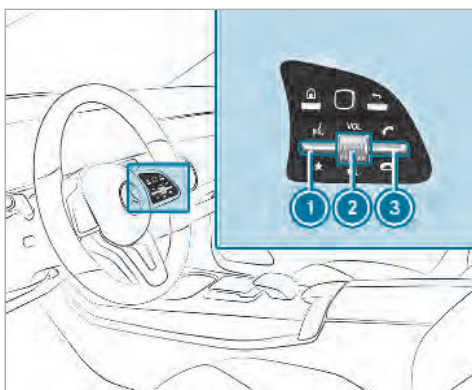
Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.



For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:



- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- Do not use the voice control system in an emergency as your voice can change and your telephone call can be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation**Multifunction steering wheel operation overview**

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



- 1 Press the rocker switch up:  starts the dialogue
- 2 Press the control knob:  switches the sound off or on (ends the dialogue)
Turn the control knob up/down: increases/decreases the volume




- 3 Press the rocker switch up:  makes/accepts a call
Press the rocker switch down:  rejects/ends a call (ends the dialogue)

Conducting a dialogue

For the dialogue with LINGUATRONIC, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands, such as, for example, "Please show me the list of the last calls" or "How warm is it outside?". It is also not necessary to first change to the relevant application such as "Telephone" or "Vehicle function".

- ▶ **To activate or continue a dialogue:** say a keyword, e.g. "Hello Mercedes".
With a voice command such as "Hello Mercedes, show me the maximum permissible speed", the desired information can be called up directly with a single voice command.

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- ▶ **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- ▶ **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- ▶ **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- ▶ **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
- ▶ **To jump to the preceding dialogue:** say the Back voice command.
- ▶ **To jump back to the top dialogue level:** say the Home voice command.
- ▶ **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Close voice command or press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ▶ **To interject during the voice output:** say a new voice command. This will be recognised by LINGUATRONIC.
For this, the corresponding option must be activated in the system setting.

Operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following functions depending on the equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle functions

Overview of types of voice commands

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands Navigate to, Call or Text message to.
- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

On the display next to the active application, examples of global voice commands and the corresponding application-specific voice commands are displayed on an autocue. The lists can be scrolled or can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

Number entry functions

- The numbers allowed are zero to nine.
- Telephone numbers can be entered as single digits.

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.


LINGUATRONIC is available in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

Help functions

You receive information and help for:

- **Optimal operation:** say the Help voice control system voice command.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up and say the Help voice command.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialogue.
- **Specific function:** say the voice command for the desired function, e.g. "Help telephone".

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If LINGUATRONIC does not understand you:

- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the blower.
- say the voice tag with the same intonation when creating voice tags.

A voice tag in the address book is not recognised:

- only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognised:

- say the Read out station list voice command.

Essential voice commands

Notes on the voice commands

Aside from the exact voice commands (see the "Voice command" column) to call up specific functions, in most cases LINGUATRONIC also understands a great many paraphrases from daily usage. Possible examples for this are given in the "Colloquial alternatives" column. For some languages however these alternatives are only available to a limited extent.

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications.

Switch voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Switch to navigation | Can you please open the navigation system? | Switches to navigation mode |
| Map | Show map | Switches to map display |
| Switch to address book | Open the phone book | Switches to the address book |
| Switch to telephone | Switch on the telephone | Switches to telephone mode |
| Switch to messages | Can you switch to messages please? | Switches to the messages application |
| Text message | Compose text message | Switches to read aloud function and composing of text messages |
| Switch to e-mail | Can you please open email? | Switches to read aloud function and composing of e-mail |
| Switch to radio | Switch on the radio | Switches to radio mode |
| Switch to media | Open media | Switches to media mode. |
| USB | USB stick | Switches to USB |
| iPod | iPod | Switches to the iPod® |
| Bluetooth audio | Switch Bluetooth audio on | Switches to Bluetooth® audio |

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Switch to Internet | Jump to Internet | Switches to Internet services |
| Internet application <name> | Open the Mercedes App | Starts a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up by touch once prior to use. |
| Connect | Open Internet services | Switches to Internet mode |
| Change to vehicle menu | Switch to the car settings | Switches to the vehicle settings |
| Switch to system settings menu | Open the system settings menu | Switches to the vehicle settings |

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings.

Navigation voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Navigate to <Address/POI/ Contact> | Drive me to <address/POI/ contact> | Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is also conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed. |
| Address in <Country> | Enter new address in <country> | Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France |
| Home | Navigate home | Starts navigation to home address |
| Work | To my office/my job | Starts navigation to your workspace |
| POI <POI> | Enter POI <POI> | Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is also performed in the navigation database and on the Internet. |
| POI online search <POI> | Find/search in the Internet/web for a <POI> | Conducts a POI search on the Internet only |
| Navigate to contact <Name> | Drive/bring me to the contact address <name> | Destination entry to a contact in the address book |

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|---|--|---|
| Enter country Enter town Enter district Enter street Enter junction Enter house number Search by postcode | Enter a new country Enter a town Enter a district/borough Enter a street name I would like to enter a junction Enter a house number Add a new postcode | Enters a country/town/district/street/junction/house number/postcode |
| Nearest restaurant Nearest car park Nearest rest area with toilets Nearest filling station | Nearest restaurant Nearest car park Nearest service station with toilets Next filling station | Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations |
| Last destinations | Last destinations | Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations |
| Show alternative routes | I would like to have an alternative route displayed | Switches route guidance to another route |
| Start route guidance | I would like to start route guidance/Navigate there | Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination |
| Cancel route guidance | Can you quit route guidance? | Cancels route guidance |

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|---|---|--|
| Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off | Switch on guidance instructions Switch off guidance instructions | Switches the route guidance voice output on/off |
| Show traffic map Hide traffic map | Switching traffic jam messages on Switching traffic reports off | Switches the traffic map on/off |
| Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols | Show symbols on the map Hide map symbols | Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off |

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

Telephone voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Call <Name> | Call <Name> | Makes a phone call. All address book names are available. |
| Search for contact <Name> | Search for the address book entry for <Name> | Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available. |
| Previous calls | Show call list | Displays all outgoing, incoming and missed telephone calls. |

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|---------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Redial | Redial/Call last phone number | Selects the last phone number dialled |
| Change phone | Could you please switch to the second phone? | Changes the primary telephones |

Radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground.

Radio voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Station <station name> | Play station/channel <station name> | To call up receivable or saved stations |
| Select frequency | Play another frequency | To enter a radio frequency |
| Next station | Find another station/Change station | To switch to the next station that can be received |
| Previous station | Return to last station | To switch to the previous station |
| Save station | Save station name | To save the current station in the favourites list |

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| Show station list | Can you show me the station list? | To show the list of stations that can be received |
| Read out station list | I would like to listen to the station list, please | To listen to the names of all receivable stations |
| Traffic information on | Switch on traffic information | To switch on traffic announcements |
| Traffic information off | Switch off traffic information | To switch off traffic announcements |
| Radio info on | I want you to turn on additional radio station text | To switch on information about the current station |
| Radio info off | I want you to turn off additional radio station text | To switch off information about the current station |

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player application runs in the

background and another application is visible in the foreground.

Media player voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|---|---|---|
| Play <track/album/artist/Composer/music genres/track lists> | Play <track> | The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search. In the case of a clear search result the track found is played back immediately. |
| Search for track <track> | Search for Song/Track/Video <Title> | The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks". |
| Search for album <album> | Look for music album <album> | |
| Search for artist <artist> | Search for artist/singer/band <artist> | |
| Search for composer <composer> | Search for the songwriter<song-writer> | |
| Search for music genre <music genre> | Look for music type/music style <music genre> | |
| Search for playlist <playlist> | Show me tracklist/playlist <playlist> | |
| Next track | Other track | Plays back the next track on the current playlist |
| Previous track | Repeat last song | Plays back the previous track on the current playlist |

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Random track list on | Switch on random mode | Switches on random mode |
| Random track list off | Switch off shuffle mode | Switches off random mode |
| Show me the current playlist | Let me look at the current playlist/ track list | The current playlist is displayed. |
| What am I listening to | Which music is currently playing | The information about the track currently playing is read aloud. |

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages and e-mails can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

Message voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Text message to <Name> | New message to <Name> | To create a text message. All address book names are available. |
| E-mail to <Name> | New e-mail to <Name> | To create an e-mail. All address book names are available. |
| Forward text message | Forward text | To forward selected or open text messages. |
| Forward e-mail | Forward electronic mail | To forward selected or open e-mails. |

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Read out text messages | Read out all texts | To have text messages read aloud. |
| Read out e-mails | Read out e-mails from <Name> | To have e-mail read aloud. |
| Reply | Compose a message/e-mail/text message to the sender | To reply to a message |

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Vehicle voice commands

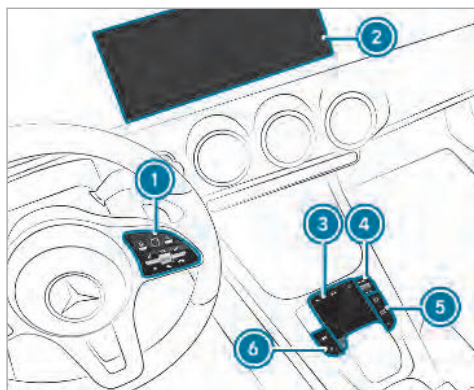
| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Ambient light menu | Can you show me the ambient light menu, please? | To display ambient light settings |
| Ambient light blue | I would like to change the interior lighting to ambient light blue | To switch ambient lighting, e.g. to blue |
| Display and styles menu | Go to display and styles menu settings | To show display settings |

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| Assistance menu | Open the driver assistance menu | To display assistance settings |
| Energy flow menu | I would like to switch to the energy flow menu. | To display energy flow settings |
| Climate control menu | Can I go to the climate control menu, please? | To display climate control settings |
| Automatic climate control driver on | Turn off the climate control on the driver's side | To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side |
| Light menu | Can you show me the light settings? | To display light settings |
| Massage menu | Can you show me the massage menu? | To display massage settings |
| Massage driver's seat on | Switch on the driver's massage | To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat |
| Massage driver's seat off | Switch the driver's side massage off | To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat |
| Seats menu | Can you please display the seat settings? | To display seat adjustment settings |

| Voice command | Colloquial alternatives | Function |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| Seat heating front passenger level 2 | Seat heating front-passenger on level 2 | To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2 |
| Outside temperature | How cold is it outside?/How warm is it? | To display the outside temperature |
| Engine data | Can I switch to the motor menu? | To display engine data |
| Vehicle data | Can you please display the vehicle data menu? | To display vehicle data |
| Consumption | Can I switch the consumption menu, please? | To show consumption settings |
| Average consumption | Read out the average fuel consumption | To show average consumption |
| Range | Tell me the current range | To show range data |
| Current speed limit | Tell me the maximum permitted speed | To show the current speed limit |
| Next service | Tell me my next service appointment | To show the next service due date |

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



- ① Touch Control
Operates Touch Control (→ page 259)
- ② Multimedia system display with touch functionality
Home screen overview (→ page 258)

- ③ Operates the touchscreen (→ page 260)
- ③ Touchpad
Operates the touchpad (→ page 261)
- ④ Control knob
Press and hold: switches the multimedia system or display on or off
Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
Turn: adjusts the volume
- ⑤ Buttons for navigation, radio/media and telephone
Calls up applications (→ page 263)
- ⑥ Buttons for vehicle functions/system settings and favourites/moods
Calls up applications (→ page 263)

You can operate the MBUX multimedia system with the following central control elements:

- Touch Control ① and touchpad ③
The operation for both control elements is achieved by cursor control.
- Multimedia system display ②

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. You can call these up using the home screen or using buttons ⑤ and ⑥ next to the touchpad.

You can conveniently call up and add favourites on the steering wheel using the rocker switch or next to the touchpad using the button. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learn function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. For different driving situations, you can set moods within a profile. You can also call up and add moods using the rocker switch or the button.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search on-board across many categories as well as online in the Internet. Both functions call up the home screen.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the multimedia system display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 386).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The multimedia display may then switch off completely for a while.

- ① If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the multimedia display.

Home screen overview



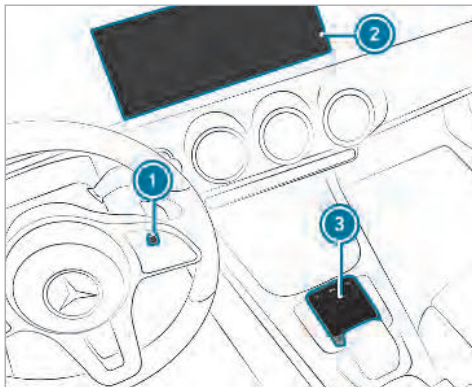
- ① In the home screen: calls up the status display
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ② Calls up the profile
- ③ Calls up the global search

- ④ Display only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available
- ⑤ Displays, for example network display, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
- ⑥ Calls up the Notifications Centre

- The star indicates new notifications.
- ⑦ Calls up an application using the symbol
- ⑧ Name of the application, beneath the current selection or display
- ⑨ Quick-access

- ⑩ Number of applications and currently selected display area

Central control elements overview



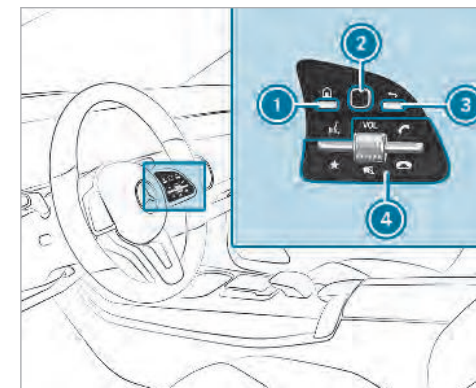
- ① Touch Control
- ② Multimedia system display with touch functionality
- ③ Touchpad


- ⑪ Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 136)





Touch Control

Operating Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system)

- ⑫ Calls up SUGGESTIONS, MOODS and FAVOURITES



- ①  button
Shows the home screen and calls up applications
Calls up suggestions, moods and favourites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on Touch Control ②.


- ② Touch Control
- ③  button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
- ④ Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
 -  rocker switch
Press down briefly: calls up favourites and moods
 - Press down and hold: adds favourites and moods
 - Turn the control knob: sets the volume VOL
 - Press the control knob: switches off sound
 -  rocker switch
Press up: makes or accepts a call
 -  rocker switch
Press down: rejects or ends a call

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control ② by using a **single-finger swipe**.

- ▶ **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ Press Touch Control ②.

- ▶ **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Controls ▶ Touch Control sensitivity

- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- ▶ Select **Acoustic operating feedback**.
- ▶ Set **Normal**, **Loud** or **Off**.
If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.

Single-finger swipe

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

Two-finger swipe

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.

- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

Touching, holding and moving

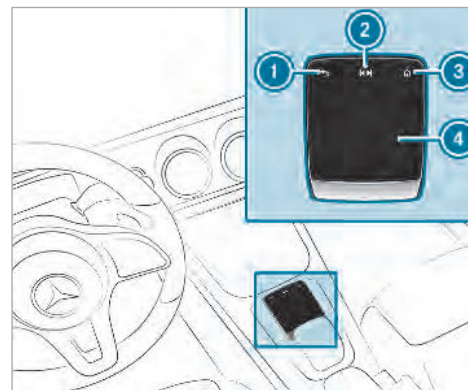
- ▶ **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- ▶ **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.




Touch and hold

- ▶ **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **OPTIONS** menu appears.

Touchpad

Operating the touchpad



- ①  button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
- ②  button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
- ③  button

Shows the home screen and calls up applications

Calls up suggestions, moods and favourites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on touchpad ④.

④ Touchpad

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad ④ by using a **single-finger swipe**.

- ▶ **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ Press touchpad ④.
- ▶ **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.

or

- ▶ Write a character on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.


Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- ▶ **To call up the Notifications Centre:** swipe down with two fingers.

- ▶ **To close the Notifications Centre:** swipe up with two fingers.
- ▶ **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Controls » Touchpad sensitivity

- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.
- ▶ **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch **Touchpad tap** on or off. If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on/off

Requirements:

- The multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Audio » System feedback

- ▶ Switch **Read out handwriting recognition** on or off. When the function is selected, the character input on the touchpad is read aloud.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Controls

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- ▶ Switch **Haptic operating feedback** on or off. When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.


- ▶ Select **Acoustic operating feedback**.
- ▶ Set **Normal**, **Loud** or **Off**. If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- ▶ Press the  button on the touchpad.
- or

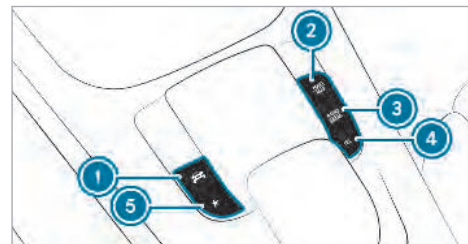
- ▶ Swipe upwards using two fingers on the touchpad.
The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- ▶ Swipe left or right using one finger.
Radio: the previous or next station is set.
Media source: the previous or next track is selected.
- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** swipe down on the touchpad using two fingers.


Alternatively:

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right over the  button.
Radio: the previous or next station is set.
Media source: the previous or next track is selected.

Main functions



Calling up applications



- ① **CAR** button
Calls up vehicle functions
- ② **NAVI** MAP button
Calls up navigation
- ③ **RADIO** **MEDIA** button
Calls up radio or media
- ④ **TEL** button
Calls up the telephone
- ⑤  button

Press briefly: calls up favourites and moods
Press and hold: adds a favourite and mood

Alternatively in the home screen: when you start the vehicle the home screen is shown in the multimedia system display.

- ▶ Select the application by swiping and tapping.
or in any display
- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.
- or
- ▶ Briefly press the  symbol in the multimedia system display.
The applications are displayed.
- ▶ Select the application by swiping and tapping.

Profile

Notes on profiles

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a profile

If the driver's seat is adjusted after selection of a profile, you or other drivers could become trapped.

▶ **To stop adjustment before somebody becomes trapped:** briefly press on the warning message on the multimedia system display.

or

▶ Press one of the memory position buttons or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door. The adjustment process is stopped.

Overview of profiles

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

You can select the profile:

- when entering (→ page 266)
- on the home screen (→ page 258)

The profile settings are activated as soon as a profile is selected.

i When you call up your profile, the driver's seat and outside mirrors can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Briefly press the [Positioning seat and steering wheel. Please tap to cancel.](#) warning message in the multimedia system display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

Profile content

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following settings can be stored in your profile, for example:

- Driver's seat and mirror settings
- Driver's seat memory
- Radio (including station list)
- Previous destinations
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- DYNAMIC SELECT I (individual)
- Instrument Display, Head-up Display and style (display style of the multimedia system)
- Favourites, moods and suggestions

i Settings for driver assistance systems are not personalised.

Mercedes me connect profile and synchronisation

If you use a profile from Mercedes me connect, the following online functions are available, for example:

- You can configure the settings in the vehicle using the Mercedes me app and the Mercedes me portal.
- The synchronisation enables the adjustment between the profiles on Mercedes me connect and the profiles in the vehicle (profile management).
- You can add a personal profile photo that is shown in the vehicle.
- You can take your profile with you in new vehicles.

Requirements for using Mercedes me connect profiles (vehicle owner)

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle has been connected with the user account.
- The personalisation service is activated.




Requirements for using Mercedes me connect profiles (additional vehicle users)

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle owner has invited you to connect your user account on Mercedes me with that of his vehicle.
- You have accepted the invitation.

Creating a new profile

Multimedia system:

→  →  Profiles

- ▶ Select  Create profile .
- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Enter the name and confirm with .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To select the profile basis:** select the settings with which you want to start your new profile, [Current system settings](#) or [Factory settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Save](#).
- ▶ **To accept or reject data recording for suggestions:** when the notification appears that the vehicle will offer personalised sugges-

tions based on the navigation destinations visited, numbers called and music preferences, select [Accept](#) or [Reject](#).


[Accept](#) allows the data recording and enables the suggestions function.

[Reject](#) rejects data recording.

Selecting profile options

Multimedia system:

→  →  Profiles

- ▶ Select  for a profile.
- ▶ **To edit a profile:** select [Edit profile](#).
- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Change the name, if necessary.
- ▶ Select [Save](#).
- ▶ **To configure suggestions:** select [Suggestions settings](#) (→ page 269).
- ▶ **To reset favourites or moods:** select [Reset favourites to factory settings](#) or [Reset moods to factory settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

▶ **To reset a profile:** select [Reset profile to factory settings](#).

▶ Select **Yes**.

▶ **To delete a profile:** select [Delete profile](#).

▶ Select **Yes**.

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted.

Selecting a profile

Multimedia system:


↳  ▶  Profiles

ⓘ When you call up your profile, the driver's seat and outside mirrors can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Briefly press the [Positioning seat and steering wheel. Please tap to cancel](#) warning message in the multimedia system display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

▶ Select a profile.

▶ Press the  button to confirm the message.
The profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ Alternatively, the profile can already be selected when the vehicle is entered (→ page 266).

Synchronising a profile

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.
- The personalisation service is activated on Mercedes me connect.

Multimedia system:

↳  ▶  Profiles ▶ [General settings](#)

Synchronisation enables the following:

- You can configure the vehicle settings using the Mercedes me app.
- The profile on Mercedes me connect and the profile in the vehicle are aligned (profile management).

▶ Activate [Synchronise profiles automatically](#).
or

▶ Select [Synchronise profiles now](#).

[Synchronise profiles now](#): the profiles are synchronised when this option is selected.

[Synchronise profiles automatically](#): the profiles in the vehicle are automatically aligned with the profiles on Mercedes me connect when the ignition is switched on and off.

During synchronisation the profile list and the profile functions are blocked.

Showing the profile selection when entering

Requirements:

- At least one profile has been created.

Multimedia system:

↳  ▶  Profiles

If the option is activated, you can see a profile as soon as you get in.

▶ Select [General settings](#).

- ▶ Activate **Show profile selection when entering**.
When the vehicle is started, the multimedia system display shows the active profile.

Moods

Overview of moods

You can configure the vehicle settings according to your preferences and save as a mood. A mood can be called up any time via the home screen. There is then no need to make the desired settings again.

There are pre-defined moods available, e.g. Journey, Nature and Lounge.

Example for the use of moods


For recurring driving situations, such as long drives on the motorway, you can save your preferred settings in a mood in the vehicle. For example, you can have displays such as the navigation map, the tachometer and the trip computer shown, set your favourite radio station and your preferred drive program. These settings are saved when you set a mood (→ page 267) under the name you desire (e.g. "Long journey"). On

the next motorway trip you can then select this mood directly and thereby restore your settings without the need to make each setting separately.

Elements of a mood

Depending on vehicle equipment the following settings can be saved in a mood:

- Setting of the Instrument Display (→ page 230)
- Setting of the Head-up Display (→ page 238)
- Setting of the ambient lighting (→ page 124)
- Starting screen for the multimedia system display
- Visual style (→ page 281)
- DYNAMIC SELECT drive program (→ page 149)
- Eco start/stop setting (→ page 148)
- Navigation system settings

 A mood contains the currently active settings in the vehicle.

Calling up moods

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until **MOODS** appears.
- ▶ Select a mood.



Creating a new mood

Requirements:

- The settings which are to be saved in the mood are active.
The overview shows the available settings (→ page 267)

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select  **Create new mood**.
- ▶ Select an entry screen.
- ▶ Select **Continue** .
- ▶ Select an image.
- ▶ Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with **OK**.

- ▶ **To save a mood:** select [Save](#).

Selecting additional settings

- ▶ Select [Advanced settings](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the settings.

When the maximum number that can be saved is reached:

- ▶ Select from the prompt.
- ▶ Select a mood that should be overwritten.
- ▶ Proceed as described above.

Creating using the rocker switch or button

- ▶ Press and hold the bottom section of the rocker switch on the steering wheel.
or
- ▶ Press and hold the button next to the touchpad.
- ▶ Select [Create new mood](#).
- ▶ Proceed as described above.

Modifying a mood

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until **MOODS** appears.
- ▶ Press on a mood until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select an image.
Enter the name.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To save a mood:** select [Save](#) ✓.

Moving a mood

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until **MOODS** appears.
- ▶ Press on a mood until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Move](#).
- ▶ Tap on or .

- ▶ Tap on .

Moving the moods menu in the home screen

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Swipe upwards and select [Neue Reihenfolge festlegen](#) (Define new order).
- ▶ Select [Moods](#).
- ▶ Tap on or .
- ▶ Tap on .

Deleting a mood

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until **MOODS** appears.
- ▶ Press on a mood until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Showing information about moods (DIBA)

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until **MOODS** appears.
- ▶ Press on a mood until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Owner's Manual**.

Suggestions**Suggestions overview**

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. Based on previously used functions, the most likely navigation destinations, radio stations or contacts are offered under **SUGGESTIONS**.

Suggestions are shown when the following requirements are fulfilled:

- a profile has been created (→ page 265).
No suggestions are available in the **Guest** profile.
- a profile has been selected.
- you have accepted data recording.

- from the beginning of usage, the multimedia system must analyse the user habits. When sufficient data is collected then the suggestions are available.

If the requirements mentioned are not fulfilled, a preview with a description of the function appears in the **SUGGESTIONS** menu.


You can configure data recording (→ page 269) or delete the suggestions recorded (→ page 270).

Calling up suggestions

Requirements:

- a profile has been created and is selected (→ page 266).
If the profile **Guest** is active, no suggestions can be cancelled.

This profile is selected when the vehicle is purchased.


- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the **SUGGESTIONS** menu is shown.

- ▶ Select a navigation destination, a radio station or a contact.
If route guidance is already active, you cannot start a new route guidance or set an intermediate destination for the existing route.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Select  for a profile.
- ▶ Select **Suggestions settings**.
- ▶ **To switch the suggestions display on/off:** switch **Learn from location history**, **Allow music suggestions** and **Allow contact suggestions** on or off.
If an option is switched on, suggestions for navigation destinations, radio stations or contacts are shown.
If the option is switched off, no suggestions are shown.

- ▶ **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate [Deact. learn. for 24h.](#)
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown. The remaining time is shown next to [Deact. learn. for 24h.](#)

Before the time runs out, a message is shown that the multimedia system will continue the learn function shortly.

Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.

- ▶ **Resetting the suggestion history:** select [Reset suggestion history.](#)

 This process cannot be reversed.


- ▶ Select [OK.](#)

- ▶ **To protect settings using a PIN:** switch on [PIN-Schutz](#) (PIN protection).
If PIN protection is switched on, you must enter the Mercedes me PIN to have access to your suggestions. This PIN will be set in


the Mercedes me portal for the personalisation service to protect your personal settings.

Renaming suggestions

Only navigation destinations can be renamed.

- ▶ Briefly press the  symbol in the multimedia system display.
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the **SUGGESTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Highlight a navigation destination and press until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Rename.](#)
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select [Yes.](#)

Deleting a suggestion


- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the **SUGGESTIONS** menu is shown.

- ▶ Highlight a suggestion and press until the Options menu is shown.

- ▶ Select [Delete.](#)

Deleting suggestions in the applications

You can delete suggestions in the previous destinations, in the radio station list and in the contacts.

- ▶ Select  for a suggestion.
- ▶ Select [Do not suggest.](#)
- ▶ **To delete a suggestion from a current list:** select [Not now.](#)
The suggestion will be shown again at a later time in the list.
- ▶ **To delete a suggestion permanently:** select [Never.](#)
- ▶ Select [Yes.](#)
The suggestion will not be shown again in future. All suggestions are reset.
- ▶ **To cancel the function:** select [Cancel.](#)

Favourites


Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.



You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

Calling up favourites

In the multimedia system display



- ▶ Tap on . The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.

On the steering wheel or the touchpad

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch on the steering wheel down.
- or
- ▶ Press the  button next to the touchpad.

Adding favourites


Selecting favourites from categories

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
- ▶ Select  **New favourite**. The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select the category. The favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favourite. The favourite is stored at the next available position.
- ▶ **All positions in the favourites are taken:** confirm the message shown with **OK**. A list shows all the favourites.
- ▶ Select a favourite which should be overwritten.

Adding a favourite from an application



Examples of adding from an application are:

- Saving a contact.


- Storing a radio station.
 - Adding a media source.
 - Saving a navigation destination.
 - Adding an ENERGIZING comfort program (if available).
- ▶ **To store a radio station as a global favourite:** set a radio station.
 - ▶ Press on the radio station until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
 - ▶ Select **Save as favourite**. The radio station is added as a favourite.
- #### Renaming favourites
- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
 - ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
 - ▶ Press on a favourite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
 - ▶ Select **Rename**.
 - ▶ Enter the name.
 - ▶ Select **OK**.


Moving favourites

Moving favourites in the favourites menu

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favourite until the Options menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the favourite to the desired position.
- ▶ Tap on .


Moving the favourites menu in the personalisation

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **Neue Reihenfolge festlegen** (Define new order) is shown.
- ▶ Select **Neue Reihenfolge festlegen** (Define new order).
- ▶ Move **Favourites** to the new position.

- ▶ Tap on .

- ▶ **To close the menu:** select **Close**.

Deleting favourites

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favourite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Notifications Centre


Overview of the Notifications Centre

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Centre:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from MBUX.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available for you:

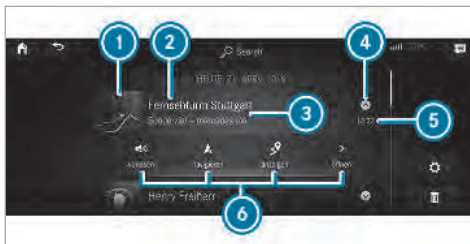
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages, e-mail)
- Calendar entries and reminders, e.g. from "In Car Office"
- System information, e.g. software update available
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to

The Notifications Centre can be found on the home screen, in menus and at the top right of the navigation map  (→ page 258).

A star in the symbol informs you of new notifications.

Notifications are briefly shown as they are received. This occurs for nearly every application that you are currently using. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



A notification shows the following information:

- Symbol or image ① for the application
- Title ②, which contains the name, a telephone number or a navigation destination
- The type of notification and additional information ③
- A time stamp ⑤
- If several actions are available, symbol ④ to open or close the notification.

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions ⑥ are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Read aloud
- Placing a call
- Reply
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly on the receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.


- ① You can start a global search in the Notifications Centre (→ page 274).


Calling up notifications

Opening the Notifications Centre

- ▶ **On the touchpad:** swipe down with two fingers.

or

- ▶ **On the multimedia system display:** press briefly on the  symbol for the Notifications Centre.

- ▶ **On the Touch Control and on the touchpad:** mark the  symbol for the Notifications Centre by swiping.

- ▶ Press on the control element.

Selecting a notification

- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ Tap or press on the control element.


Closing the Notifications Centre

- ▶ **On the touchpad:** swipe up with two fingers.

Selecting actions for a notification


The following options are available:

- Select the action directly in an application after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

- ▶ **An action is available:** select the action.
- ▶ **Several actions are available:** if the notification is not open, select the  symbol.
- ▶ Select the action.
The notification is still available.

Editing notifications

▶ Calling up the Notifications Centre (→ page 273).

▶ **To make settings:** select .

❗ If no settings can be made, a message appears.

▶ Activate or deactivate the setting.

▶ **To delete:** select the recycle bin.

▶ Select **Delete** or **Delete all**.

Delete deletes a single notification.

Delete all deletes all notifications currently shown.

▶ With **Finished** you will exit delete mode.

Global search**Global search overview**

You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

The global search provides search results for the following categories and their sub-categories:

- Navigation

- Media
- Telephone, social media, Office in Car
- User interface and Digital Owner's Manual
- Internet

This enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions with the navigation system, for example.

During the entry process the most likely suggestions are shown beneath the search field. When you enter "S", "Stuttgart", "Steak" and "Sandra" are shown, for example. If you select "Stuttgart", you receive the suggestions "Starbucks", "Steak" and "City railway", for example.

The search results in the list are shown, sorted according to category. Next to the category is the number of results. You will be shown the best results from each category. Additional results can be found after selecting the respective category.

If you confirm an entry with **OK**, all categories and the number of results will be shown in a summary. After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category.

When you select a search result the detailed view opens. In the detailed view you can choose whether and which actions you want to carry out with the respective search result. For example, you can start route guidance or place a call to somebody. The actions are named correspondingly.

The search can be carried out with the following input methods:

- Entering characters using the on-screen keyboard
- Entering characters with handwriting recognition
- Dictation function

Using the global search

Multimedia system:




▶ Select  **Search**.

or

▶ Call up the notifications (→ page 273).

▶ Select **Search**.

Alternatively, you can use the  dictation function for the search.

Enter the search term into the search field. Use the character input function. During the entry process the three most likely suggestions are offered beneath the search field.

In the list on the right, the top two search results are shown for each category.

To accept a suggestion: select the suggestion. The three most likely suggestions are offered.

Continue the search or accept a suggestion.

To accept the second search result: select the search result.

An action starts or a list is shown.

Select a search result or an action in the list.

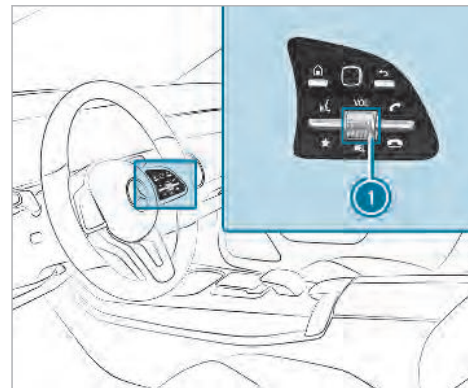
To show all categories: select **OK**.

To show search results for a category: select a category.

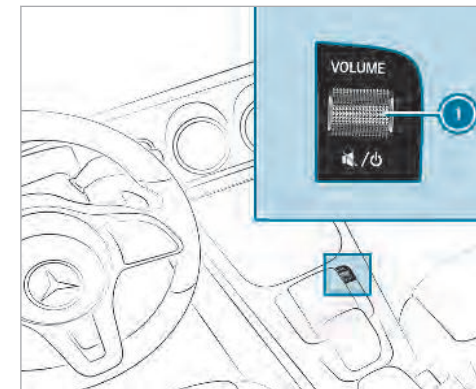
To show details: select a search result.

To start an action: select an action. After selection of an action, a track is played back or the route to a destination is calculated, for example.


Switching the sound on/off




On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

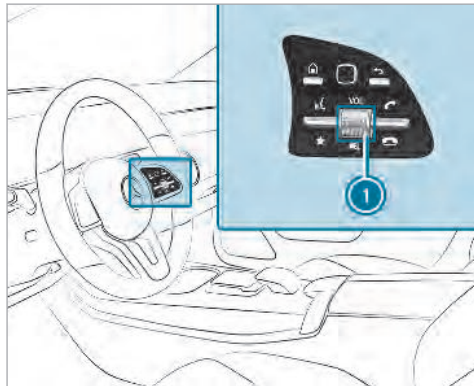
To mute: press volume control .

The  symbol appears in the status line of the multimedia system display.

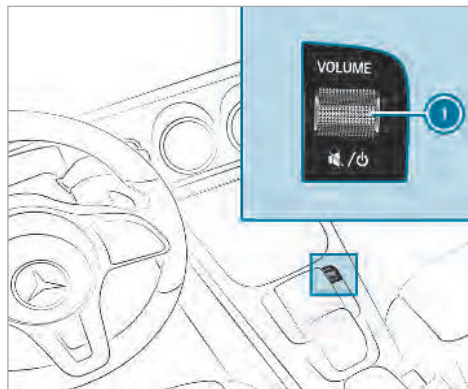
You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn volume control ① or change the media source.

Adjusting the volume



On the multifunction steering wheel




On the multimedia system

- ▶ Turn volume control ①. The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately. Adjust the volume in the following situations:
 - during a traffic announcement
 - during a navigation announcement

- The volume of the current media source changes in accordance with the volume of the navigation announcement.
- during a telephone call
 - when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

or

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select a volume setting.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Character entry can be carried out with these control elements:

- Touch Control
- Touchscreen (multimedia system display)
- Touchpad

Character entry takes place by cursor control when using the Touch Control and the touchpad. Character entry on the touchscreen is carried out with direct interaction.

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

▶ When the keyboard is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing or by tapping (touchscreen).

or

▶ Write the characters on the touchpad or the touchscreen.

Entering characters on the touchpad

- The handwriting recognition supports character entry with character suggestions.

- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

Requirements:

The multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.

The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a destination address in the navigation system
- Entering a web address.

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 262).
- An online connection is required for some functions.

Using the keyboard



- ① Input line
- ② Suggestions
- ③ Deletes the entry
- ④ Switches to voice input
- ⑤ Deletes

Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered

Pressing and holding deletes the entry

- ⑥ Accepts an entry
- ⑦ Switches to handwriting input
- ⑧ Enters a space
- ⑨ Changes the keyboard language
- ⑩ Switches to digits and special characters (level 2)
#+= switches to additional special characters (level 3)
ABC switches to letters (level 1)
- ⑪ Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters
Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

① When **Touchpad tap** is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select a character or an option (→ page 262).

- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 271).
- ▶ Select the character by swiping and pressing. The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.

▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.

▶ Resume character input.

▶ **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.

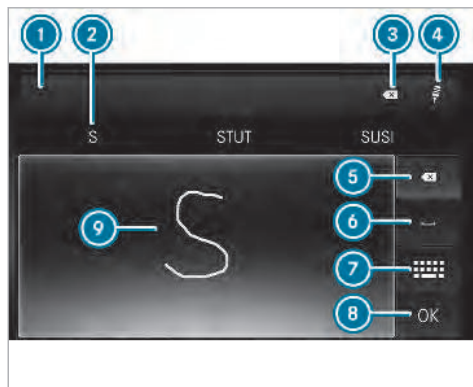
▶ Select the character.

▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

① The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.



① Entry using the keyboard can also be completed using the Touch Control.

Using handwriting input



- ① Input line
 - ② Suggestions
 - ③ Deletes the entry
 - ④ Switches to voice input
 - ⑤ Deletes
- Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered

Pressing and holding deletes the entry

- ⑥ Enters a space
 - ⑦ Switches to input using the keyboard
 - ⑧ Accepts an entry
- ⓘ When **Touchpad tap** is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select an option (→ page 262).
- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 271).
 - ▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select .
 - ▶ Write the character on the touchpad with a finger.
 - ▶ The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions ② are shown.
 - ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
 - ▶ Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
 - ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

Entering characters on the touchscreen

Requirements:


- An online connection is required for some functions.

Using the keyboard

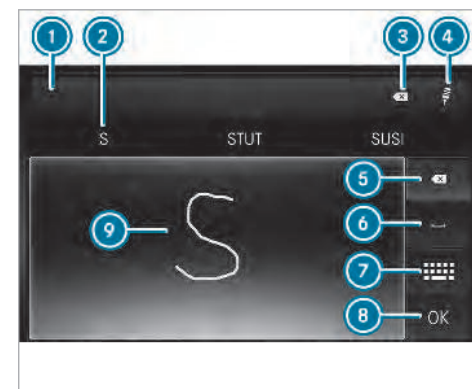


- ① Input line
- ② Suggestions



- ③ Deletes the entry
 - ④ Switches to voice input
 - ⑤ Deletes
 - Pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
 - Pressing and holding deletes the entry
 - ⑥ Accepts an entry
 - ⑦ Switches to handwriting input
 - ⑧ Enters a space
 - ⑨ Changes the keyboard language
 - ⑩ Switches to digits and special characters (level 2)
 - #+= switches to additional special characters (level 3)
 - ABC switches to letters (level 1)
 - ⑪ Pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters
 - Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently
- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 271).
The keyboard is shown.

- ▶ Press briefly on a character key.
The character is entered in input line ①.
Suggestions ② are shown.
 - ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
 - ▶ Resume character input.
 - ▶ **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
 - ▶ Select the character.
 - ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.
- ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

Using handwriting input



- ① Input line
- ② Suggestions
- ③ Deletes the entry
- ④ Switches to voice input
- ⑤ Deletes
 - Pressing briefly deletes the last character entered

- Pressing and holding deletes the entry
- ⑥ Enters a space
 - ⑦ Switches to input using the keyboard
 - ⑧ Accepts an entry
- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 271).
 - ▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select  .
 - ▶ Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions ② are shown.
 - ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
 - ▶ Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
 - ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

Setting the keyboard for character entry

Multimedia system:

↳ Settings ▶ System ▶ Controls ▶ Keyboards and handwriting

- ▶ Confirm **Select keyboards**.
Select the keyboard language in the list.

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

↳  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Styles

Styles

- ▶ Select **Classic**, **Sport** or **Progressive**.
The multimedia system display changes depending on the style selected. If you revert to the factory settings, the **Classic** style is set.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- ▶ Select **Adapt ambient lighting**.
Activate or deactivate the function.

This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- ▶ Select **Display brightness**.
- ▶ Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- ▶ **Off:** select **Display off**.
- ▶ **On:** press a button, **TEL**, for example.

Selecting the display design

- ▶ Select **Day/night design**.
- ▶ Select **Automatic**, **Day design** or **Night design**.


Switching the temperature display on/off

- ▶ Select **Temperaturanzeige** (Temperature display).
- ▶ Select **Außentemperatur** (Outside temperature) or **Kühlmitteltemp.** (Coolant temperature).
The selected temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and date

- ▶ Deactivate **Manual time adjustment**.
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

- ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:
 - Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
 - Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and date

Setting the time zone manually

Requirements:

- **Automatic time zone** is deactivated.

- ▶ Select **Time zone**:

The list of countries is displayed.

- ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.


- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after **Time zone**:

Setting the time zone automatically

- ▶ Activate **Automatic time zone**.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and date » Set format

- ▶ Set the date and time format •.

Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:

- The **Manual time adjustment** function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and date

Setting the time

- ▶ Select **Set time**.

- ▶ Set a time.

- ⓘ For vehicles with GPS the time is set automatically through the selected time zone.

Setting the date

Requirements:

- GPS is not installed.

- ▶ Select **Set date**.

- ▶ Set a date.

- ⓘ In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- ▶ Select **Transmit vehicle position**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Bluetooth®


Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m. You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- hands-free system with access to the following options:
 - call lists (→ page 338)
- Internet connection
- listening to music via Bluetooth® audio

- transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

 Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Bluetooth®.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.

- multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example. The connected device can use the data tariff of the vehicle.

 The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.

- WPS PBC

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).

- Security key

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

- ▶ Switch **Wi-Fi** on or off.
If **Wi-Fi** is deactivated, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the communication module cannot be established. Then some functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a new device via Wi-Fi



This function is available if a communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).


- ▶ Select **Internet settings**.
- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select **Add hotspot**.

Using a security key:


- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect using security key**.
- ▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with .

- ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.


Using a WPS PIN:

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect using WPS PIN input**.
The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Using a button:

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PBC**.
- ▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select **Continue** in the multimedia system.

Activating automatic connection

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Activate **Permanent Internet connection**.

Connecting with a known Wi-Fi

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select a Wi-Fi network.
The connection is established again.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

  **Settings**  **System**  **Wi-Fi & Bluetooth**

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select **Vehicle hotspot**.
- ▶ Select **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**.

Connecting using WPS PIN generation

- ▶ Select **Connect using WPS PIN generation**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using WPS PIN entry

- ▶ Select **Connect using WPS PIN input**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.

Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PBC**.
- ▶ Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Select **Continue**.

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**.
A security key is displayed.

- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. It will be shown with the **DIRECT-MB Hotspot 12345** network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Select **Connect via NFC**.
- ▶ Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 332).
- ▶ Select **Finished**.
The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key:

- ▶ Select **Vehicle hotspot**.
- ▶ Select **Generate security key**.
A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

- ▶ **To save a security key:** select **Save**.
When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Language

- ▶ Set the language.
- ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as

the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Units

- ▶ Select **km** or **mi**.
- ▶ In the multifunction display of the instrument display, switch the **Additional speedometer** display on.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

- ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

NOTE Data loss

- ▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on.
- A USB device is connected.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » System backup

- ▶ Select **Import data** or **Export data**.

Importing

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.
The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.
- ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.
- ⓘ After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedesBackup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ PIN protection

Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select **Set PIN**.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

Requirement:

- A current PIN must be set.
- ▶ Select **Change settings**.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
- ▶ Select **Change PIN**.
- ▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select **Change settings**.
Confirm with the PIN.

- ▶ Select **Protect data export**.
Activate or deactivate the function.

Unblocking the PIN

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at <http://www.mercedes.me>.
- An individual user profile is active (→ page 266).

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- ▶ Select **Unblock PIN**.
- ▶ Enter the single-use password.
PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.
- ⓘ Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Software update

Information on software updates

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the update
- Activation of the update by restarting the system

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

| Source of the update | Update type |
|---|--|
| Internet | Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual |
| External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive | Navigation maps |

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is always up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- the long-term quality and availability of Mercedes me connect is guaranteed
- keep your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at <http://me.mercedes-benz.com>

Performing a software update

Requirements:

- An Internet connection is required for updates which are obtained online (→ page 352).

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **System** **Software update**

Automatically

Requirements:

- Your vehicle has a built-in communication module.

- ▶ Activate [Automatic online updates](#).
The updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.
The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manually

- ▶ Deactivate [Automatic online updates](#).
- ▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

- ▶ Restart the system.
The modifications from the software update will be active.

Important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

- ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 288).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the multimedia system display.

You have the following selection options:

- **Accept and install**
The update will be downloaded in the background.
- **Information**
Information about the pending system update is displayed.

- **Later**

The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 288).

Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

- ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be

operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the multimedia system display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

↳  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- station presets
- connected mobile phones
- individual user profiles
- ⓘ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.


290 MBUX (Mercedes-Benz User Experience)

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

Or

- ▶ Select **No**.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

 If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you. Alternatively, you can request a one-time password via the Mercedes me connect online portal, in order to reset the PIN protection (→ page 287).

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

🏠 ➔ Navigation (Navigation)



Example: digital map with menu

- ① To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
- ② To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
- ③ To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on/off

To activate/deactivate announcements using the [Advanced settings](#) option:

- Announcement of street names which should be turned into
- Announcement of traffic warnings
- Audible indication when approaching a POI

- ④ To call up a route menu

Route

- Alternative routes
- Route overview

- ▶ Alternatively: press the **NAVI** button. The map appears. The current vehicle position is shown. The menu is shown.

Showing/hiding the navigation menu

→  → [Navigation](#) (Navigation)

If no route guidance is active the map and the menu appear.

If route guidance is active the map appears in full-screen mode and the menu is hidden.

- Route list
- Avoidance options
- Route settings

Traffic

- Traffic reports
- Local area messages
- Report a traffic incident
- Live Traffic subscription information

Position

- To store a position

- ▶ **To show:** tap on the multimedia system display.

or

- ▶ Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.
- ▶ **To hide:** the menu is hidden automatically.

- To show the compass
- To show Qibla (available in selected countries)

- ⑤ To call up the menu settings

To use or switch options on/off:

- To show traffic information
- To show motorway information
- To show augmented reality objects
- Settings for map content and traffic

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Entering a POI or address

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment






If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:




[Navigation](#) (Navigation)
 

[Where to?](#)

Method 1: on-board search



Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The country in which the vehicle is located is set ①.

▶ Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting

recognition ④ in ②. The entries can be made in any order. During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list ③ or with . The following entries can be made, for example:

- City, street, house number


- Street, city
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. [Tankstelle](#) (Filling station)
- Town, POI name

- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

Example of quick address entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.



If you would like to try out both examples, you may also need to change the country.

- ▶ As an alternative, voice input **8** can also be used.
- ▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select **6**.
- ▶ Write the character on the touchpad. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other (→ page 277).
- ▶ **To return to entry using the keyboard:** select .

or

- ▶ Press the touchpad.
- ▶ **To delete an entry:** select **4**. The characters are deleted individually.

or

- ▶ If characters have been entered in **2**, select  next to the input line. The complete entry is deleted.
- ▶ **To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters:** select **11**.
- ▶ **To switch to special characters and symbols:** select **10**.
- ▶ With **#+=** you can switch to additional special characters.
- ▶ **To enter a space:** select **7**.
- ▶ **To set the language:** select **9**.
- ▶ Select the language.
- ▶  This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.
- ▶ **To change the country:** select country indicator **1**.

- ▶ Enter the country indicator, e.g. **F** for France. The list is filtered.
- ▶ Select the country on list **3**. The destination can be entered.
- ▶ **To accept a destination:** select the destination in list **3**.
- ▶ If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Method 2: on-board search


Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

- ▶ Select country indicator **1**.
 - ▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.
- or
- ▶ If the on-board search delivers no search results, select [Online search](#).
 - ▶ Enter the destination or the POI in the input line. The entry order is not relevant, e.g.

street and town. Use the functions described for the on-board search.

The search results are displayed.

- ▶ Select the destination or the POI in the list. The detailed view for the route is displayed.

 Online search is not available in all countries.

Requirements:

- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is activated.

You can carry out the activation yourself or have it carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes.me>

Selecting previous destinations




Requirements:

- Previous destinations are stored.
- For destination suggestions: you have created a profile (→ page 265).

The [Learn from location history](#) option is activated for your profile (→ page 269).

The multimedia system has already gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.


Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶▶  [Where to?](#) ▶▶ [PREV. DESTINATIONS](#)

The following destinations can be selected:


- Previous destinations and routes
- Destination suggestions
- Stored destinations and routes (→ page 306)
- External destinations and routes (→ page 312)

▶ Select the destination or route
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

 If you save a previous destination or a suggestion as a favourite (→ page 312), you can select these from the favourites (→ page 299).

Selecting a POI

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶▶  [Where to?](#) ▶▶ [POIs](#)

Searching using categories (no route guidance)

▶ Select the category.

or

▶ Select [ALL CATEGORIES](#).

▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).

▶ When searching, filter with the search field according to categories or within the search results.

The search takes place in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position. The search results are sorted by distance in ascending order.

The POIs show the following information:

- direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow)
- name of POI
- linear distance to the POI

- ▶ Select a POI with or select from the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching using categories (route guidance active)

- ▶ Select the category.
- or
- ▶ Select **ALL CATEGORIES**.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ When searching, filter with the search field according to categories or within the search results.
- ▶ Select the search positions [In the vicinity](#), [Near destination](#) or [Along the route](#).
- ▶ If there are intermediate destinations for the route and [Near destination](#) has been selected, select the POI in the route overview.
- ▶ Select a POI with or select from the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching for personal POIs

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the "PersonalPOI" folder on the USB device.

- ▶ Select [Personal POIs](#).
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ If route guidance is active, select a search position [In the vicinity](#), [Near destination](#) or [Along the route](#).
- ▶ Select a personal POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- or
- ▶ Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- ▶ Select a personal POI.

Editing personal POI categories

- ▶ Select a personal POI category from the list .
A menu opens.
- ▶ **To change a name:** select [Change name](#).
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To change a symbol:** select [Change icon](#).
- ▶ Select a symbol.
- ▶ **To delete a personal POI category:** select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Configuring categories for quick-access

Up to five categories can be configured for quick-access.

- ▶ Select **ALL CATEGORIES**.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ Select or .
- adds the category.
- removes the category.



- ▶ If there are already five categories, select the category which should be replaced.

Selecting a contact

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 330).

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶  [Where to?](#) ▶ [Contacts](#)

Using the contact list

- ▶ Select a contact.
The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select the address.

Using search entry



- ▶ Enter names or telephone numbers, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select the contact.


- ▶ Select the address.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

- ⓘ Route guidance to a contact address is reliable in the following cases:
 - The contact address is complete.
 - The contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶  [Where to?](#) ▶ [Geo-coordinates](#)

- ▶ Select [Latitude](#) or [Longitude](#).
- ▶ Select geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds. To do this swipe up or down respectively.
The map shows the position.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with .
- ▶ **To set the destination:** select the arrow or the arrow with .

Selecting from the map

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation)

- ▶ Move the map (→ page 320).
- ▶ When the crosshair marks the destination, press and hold on the control element.
If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.
- ▶ If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available roads and POIs.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, the function is available.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [POIs in the vicinity](#).
The map appears.

- ▶ Swipe left or right on the control element. The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- ▶ Select the POI symbol.
- ▶ **Alternatively, to filter the display according to the POI category:** scroll on the control element.
- ▶ Select the POI category.



i **User defined** permits the selection of personal POI symbols (→ page 321).

Selecting from favourites

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.
Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 312).

Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** (Navigation) »  **Where to?** » **Aus Favoriten** (From favourites)

- ▶ Select a favourite.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

Route guidance is not active



- ▶ Select **1**.
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

Route guidance is active


- ▶ Select **1**. The arrow shows a **+**.
A prompt is shown.
- ▶ Select **Add to route** or **Single destination**.
Single destination: the selected destination address is set as the new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate desti-

nations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Add to route: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

If there are already four intermediate destinations, the multimedia system asks whether intermediate destination 4 should be deleted. Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity

 The POI symbols to the right of **POIs in the vicinity** show the first three categories for quick-access. You can configure these categories (→ page 296).

▶ Select a POI symbol.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select a POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

▶ Select **POIs in the vicinity** .

▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 296).

▶ Select a POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Other menu functions

▶ **To save the destination:** select .

▶ Select an option.
The following options are available for you:

- **Save in "Previous destinations"**
- **Save as favourites**
- **Save as "My home"**
- **Save as "Work" address**

▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select **Call**.

▶ **To share the destination using NFC or QR code:** select **Share via NFC or QR code**.

▶ Hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it (→ page 332).

or

▶ Hold the mobile phone near to the multimedia system and scan the QR code.

▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select **www**.

▶ **To show on the map:** select **Display on map**.

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

 ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶ **Route Icon** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route settings**

▶ Select the route type.

If no route has been created, the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

If a route has already been created, the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

- **Fast route**
A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- **Short route**

A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

- **Eco route**

An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

- **Trailer mode**

Requirement: the option is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.

A prompt is shown in the multimedia system. Confirm the prompt.

The route is optimised for trailer operation.

The dynamic route can be switched on or off for the route types named.

- **Automatic**

The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account (→ page 313).

Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.

- **AFTER ASKING**

A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 317).

- **Off**

No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

The following additional route settings can be activated or deactivated:

- **Suggest alternative route**

If the option is switched on (→ page 304), then an alternative route is calculated for each route.

- **Activate commuter route**

Requirements:

You have created a profile (→ page 265).



The **Learn from location history** option is activated for your profile (→ page 269).

The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

If the option is activated (→ page 304), navigation starts route guidance for the learned routes automatically without voice output.

Alternative for calling up route types

▶ Select  ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶  ▶ **Advanced settings** ▶ **Route settings**.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

▶  ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶ **Route Icon** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Avoid options**

Avoiding areas

▶ Select **Avoid areas** (→ page 323).

Avoiding motorways, ferries, tunnels, motorail trains, unpaved roads

- ▶ Switch on the avoid option.

Using toll roads

- ▶ Select [Use toll roads](#).
- ▶ Switch the [Payment by cash or card](#) and [Electronic billing](#) options on or off. The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll) corresponding with the payment type selected.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid [Ferries](#) option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.



Using routes requiring a special toll sticker

- ▶ Select [Use vignette roads](#).
- ▶ Activate [All](#).

or

- ▶ Switch on the countries that should be taken into account. The route takes into account roads in the selected countries which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

Alternative for calling up route options

- ▶ Select  ▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶  ▶ [Advanced settings](#) ▶ [Avoid options](#).

Selecting notifications

Multimedia system:



- ▶   ▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶  ▶ [Advanced settings](#)

- ▶ Switch an announcement on or off.
 - [Announce street names](#)
The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction. This function is not available in all countries and languages.
 - [Announce traffic warnings](#)

Showing destination information for the route**Requirements:**

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

- ▶   ▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶ [Route Icon](#) ▶ [Route](#)

- ▶ Select [Route overview](#). When route guidance is active, the destination and intermediate destinations are shown, if these have been entered and not yet been passed.

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

- ▶ Select a destination or an intermediate destination.

The following information is displayed:

- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival
- Remaining journey time
- Name, destination address


- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)

Planning routes

Multimedia system:


  **Navigation** (Navigation) **Route Icon** **Route overview**







- ▶ Select **Set intermediate destination**.
- ▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 293).
- ▶ Select the intermediate destination. After selection of an intermediate destination, the route overview is shown again.
- ▶ Calculating the route with intermediate destinations (→ page 303)

 If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 303).

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** (Navigation) **Route Icon** **Route overview**



- ▶ **To change the sequence of destinations:** select  for a destination. A menu opens.
- ▶ Select **Move**.  is highlighted.
- ▶ Move the intermediate destination or the destination with  or  to the desired position.
- ▶ Tap on .
- ▶ **To delete a destination:** select  for an intermediate destination or destination.
- ▶ Select **Delete**. The destination is deleted.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** (Navigation) **Route Icon** **Route overview**

- ▶ Select **Start route guidance**.
- or
- ▶ If the route has been edited, select **To Navigation**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**. The route is calculated. Route guidance begins.

Displaying the route list

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation (Navigation) » Route Icon » Route

- ▶ Select **Route list**.
The list shows the route sections. The current vehicle position is marked on the map.
The current vehicle position is shown with the following information:
 - The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed.
 - The name of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
 - The road number of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
- The route list is updated during the journey.
- ▶ **To show route sections:** swipe up or down on the control element.
The route section is shown on the map.

Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:


→  » Navigation (Navigation) » Route Icon

- ▶ Select **Alternative route**.
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
The routes are numbered.
- ▶ Select the alternative route.

Activating a commuter route**Requirements:**

- The **Learn from location history** option is activated for your profile (→ page 269).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation (Navigation) » Route Icon » Route » Route settings

- ▶ Activate **Activate commuter route**.
The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.
For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Fahrzeug (Vehicle)

- ▶ Switch **Reserve fuel level** on or off.
When the fuel reserve level is reached, and the option is switched on, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for filling stations.

Starting an automatic filling station search**Requirements:**

- The automatic filling station search is activated (→ page 304) .

Driving situation

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The [Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations?](#) message is shown.

- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a filling station.
The address of the filling station is displayed.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 299).
The filling station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.

- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select [Yes](#) in the prompt.
The filling station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Starting the automatic service station search**Requirements:**

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the [Suggest rest area](#) function are activated (→ page 213).
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

Driving situation

The [Suggest rest area. Do you want to start the rest area search?](#) message is shown.



- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a service station.
The service station address is displayed.

- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 299).
The service station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select [Yes](#) in the prompt.
The service station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Showing a stored route on the map**Requirements:**

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 365).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶  [Where to?](#) ▶ [Stored routes](#)



- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select [Display on map](#).
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 320).

Starting a saved route



Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 365).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation \(Navigation\)](#) »  [Where to?](#) » [Stored routes](#)

- ▶ Select a route.
 - ▶ Select [Start route guidance from the beginning](#) or [Start route guidance from current location](#).
- Route guidance starts.



 The route can be saved with  in the menu (→ page 299).

Recording a route

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 365).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation \(Navigation\)](#) »  [Where to?](#) » [Stored routes](#)



- ▶ **To start recording:** select [Start to record new route](#).
A red recording symbol is shown.
The route is stored on the USB device.
- ▶ **To stop recording:** select [End recording](#).


Saving a recorded route

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 365).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation \(Navigation\)](#) »  [Where to?](#) » [Stored routes](#)



- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Store in "Previous destinations"](#).
The route is stored in the "Previous destinations" memory and can be called up from there for route guidance.



Editing a stored route

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 365).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation \(Navigation\)](#) »  [Where to?](#) » [Stored routes](#)

- ▶ Select a route with .
 - ▶ **To enter a name:** select [Change name](#).
 - ▶ Enter the name.
 - ▶ Select [OK](#).
- or
- ▶ When the name has been changed, press the  button.
 - ▶ Select [Yes](#).
 - ▶ **To delete a route:** select [Delete](#).
 - ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving recommendations.

Driving recommendations are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the navigation announcements or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving recommendations may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey.

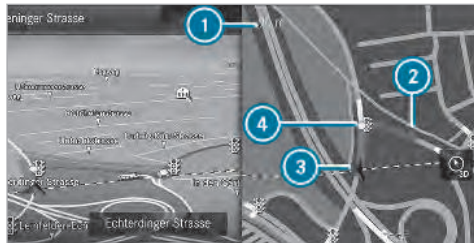
The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Changing direction overview

Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the junction
 - The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image
 - The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example on motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

- ① Current distance to the change of direction
- ② Changing direction
- ③ Current vehicle position
- ④ Manoeuvre point



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

- ① Current distance to the change of direction
- ② Changing direction
- ③ Current vehicle position
- ④ Manoeuvre point

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase
 - If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement, e.g. "Prepare to turn right", is issued.

The map appears in full-screen mode.

The status line shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into and the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 100 m".

The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

The display is split into two parts.

The change of direction takes place when the distance to manoeuvre point ④ is shown with 0 m and the symbol for vehicle position ③ has reached manoeuvre point ④.

When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

- ① Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

The multimedia system can show lane recommendations if the digital map contains the relevant data.



- ① Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
- ② Possible lanes (white arrow)
- ③ Lanes not recommended (grey arrow)

- Recommended lane ①
In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane ②
In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended ③
In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

- ① Bus lanes are also shown.
Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Using motorway information

Requirements:

- The [Motorway information](#) option is switched on (→ page 322).




When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities ① and available service facilities ② are shown in the overview. These include filling stations, car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.


- ▶ **To open the display:** select . The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.
- ▶ Select an entry.
- ▶ Select a service facility from the list. The details are displayed. The map shows the position and the driving time to this location.

The following functions can be used in the detailed display, for example:

- Search for a POI in the vicinity.
 - Save the destination.
 - Place a call at the destination.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 299).

Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the  chequered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your  intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.


Switching navigation announcements on/off


- ▶ **To switch off:** turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement (→ page 275).


The *Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated.* message appears.

or

- ▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 292).


▶ Select .
The symbol changes to .

▶ **To activate:** select .
The current navigation announcement is played.


The symbol changes to .

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.


or

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation and traffic announcements**.

- ▶ Switch **Driving recommendations during call** on or off.

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:


 ▶ **Settings** ▶ **System** ▶ **Audio** ▶ **Navigation and traffic announcements**

- ▶ Select **Fahrempfehlungslautstärke** (Driving recommendation volume).
- ▶ Set the volume.


Route guidance is active

- ▶ Turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement.

Switching audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Switch **Audio fadeout** on or off.



Repeating navigation announcements


Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

▶ **Navigation** (Navigation)

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Select .
- The current navigation announcement is repeated.


 This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

Cancelling route guidance

Requirements:

- a route has been created.

- route guidance is active.

- ▶ Show the navigation menu.
- ▶ Select .

Route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

In an off-road position, the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

The following displays appear when the vehicle is off-road:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) » [Route Icon](#) » [Position](#)

▶ Select [Store position](#).

The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Editing the previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) »  [Where to?](#) » [PREV. DESTINATIONS](#)


The following destinations can be edited:

- Previous destinations and routes
- Destination suggestions

Requirements: the [Learn from location history](#) option is activated for your profile (→ page 269).


The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

- External destinations and routes

▶ **To no longer display a destination suggestion:** select  for a destination suggestion.

▶ Select [Do not suggest](#).

Saving the last destination as a favourite

 After saving, the destination can be called up via the favourites (→ page 271).

▶ Select  for a destination.


▶ Select [Save as favourite](#).

▶ **To save as a favourite:** select [Save as favourite](#).

▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select [Save as "My home"](#).

▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select [Save as "My work"](#).

Deleting a previous destination

▶ **To delete a destination:** select  for the previous destination.

▶ Select [Delete](#).

▶ Select [Yes](#).

▶ **To delete all destinations:** select .

▶ Select [Delete all](#).

▶ Select [Yes](#).

Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from the following sources, for example:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation

A prompt appears on the multimedia display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

▶ **A destination has been received:** select [Yes](#).

- ▶ Calculate the route.
- ▶ If route guidance is already active, select [Set as intermediate dest.](#) or [Start new route guidance.](#)

or

- ▶ If a destination was received with photo information, select [Start route guidance.](#)
- ▶ Calculate the route.

or

- ▶ If a destination has been received from an app, select [Details.](#)
 - ▶ Calculate the route.
 - ▶ **A route has been received:** select [Yes.](#)
 - ▶ Select [Start route guidance from the beginning](#) or [Start route guidance from current location.](#)
- Route guidance starts from the selected position.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

- ⓘ The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

- ⓘ Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service.
- ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection (for selected countries).

- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date. Subscription information shows the status (→ page 314).

Registering Live Traffic Information

- The service must be registered with Mercedes me (→ page 314):
This secures the free-of-charge period of three years.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not want to transmit the vehicle position, you have the following options:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have the service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Displaying subscription information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

  >> Navigation >> Route
Icon >> Traffic


▶ **To display manually:** select **Live Traffic Subscription Info**.

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the traffic data supplier's logo and the validity of the subscription are displayed.
- the logo of the traffic data provider is shown. The subscription is valid.
- the logo of the traffic data provider is shown. The subscription has expired.

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date
- one week before the expiry date
- on the expiry date

 The subscription can be extended (→ page 315).

Registering Live Traffic Information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

The Live Traffic Information service must be registered. This secures the full period of three years.

- ▶ Create a user account at Mercedes me at: <http://www.mercedes.me>. A valid email address is required for this.
- ▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
- ▶ **To carry out the registration yourself:** connect the vehicle with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me portal. A code is sent to the multimedia system.
- ▶ Enter the code into the multimedia system.
- ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.

- ▶ **Registration in the Mercedes-Benz service centre:** have the connection carried out in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Extending a subscription

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

- ▶ Call up the Mercedes me website.
- ▶ Call up the Mercedes me user account.
- ▶ Switch to the Mercedes me connect online store via the linked vehicle.
- ▶ Select the Live Traffic Information service.
- ▶ Select the renewal period.
- ▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.
- ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Showing traffic information

Requirements:

- The **Traffic** display is switched on (→ page 316).
- The following traffic displays are switched on (→ page 316):

Incidents

Freier Verkehrsfluss (Free traffic flow)

Delay

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Select **Navigation** (Navigation).

The map shows the following traffic information:

- traffic incidents, for example:
 - roadworks
 - road blocks
 - warning messages

When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in

colour on the route. Off the route they are grey.

- warning message symbols:
 - symbol 
 - road safety notes, e.g. when approaching the end of a traffic jam


If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. In addition, an audible notification can follow a hazard warning.
- traffic flow information:
 - traffic jam (red line)
 - congested traffic conditions (orange line)
 - slow-moving traffic (yellow line)
 - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute

Displaying traffic incidents

Requirements:

- The **Incidents** display is switched on (→ page 316).

Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** (Navigation) » **Route symbol** » **Traffic**

- ▶ Select **Traffic messages 3**.

The list is sorted according to distance and shows the traffic incidents received.

The traffic incidents on the route are shown first.

A traffic incident shows the following information:

- Street number
- Traffic incident symbol
- Cause
- Distance from current vehicle position

- ▶ Select a traffic incident.

The detailed information, for example the route section, is shown.

Showing traffic incidents in the vicinity of the map



- ▶ Select a traffic incident symbol on the map. The details about the traffic incident are displayed.

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **Traffic incidents in vicinity**. The map shows the traffic incident symbols in the vicinity.

Traffic incident information is displayed in the status line:


- Traffic incident symbol
- Cause of the traffic incident, e.g. construction work
- Warning message (highlighted red)

- ▶ **To select a traffic incident symbol:** select  or .


- ▶ **To select the map section:** tap on the multimedia system display.

or

- ▶ Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.
- ▶ Move the map

- ▶ **To return to the navigation map:** tap on .

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

Switching the traffic information display on Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** » 

- ▶ Activate **Traffic**. With this option additional traffic flow information and delays can be shown.

Activating Incidents, Free Flow and Delay

- ▶ Select **Advanced settings**.
- ▶ In the **TRAFFIC** category, activate the **Incidents**, **Freier Verkehrsfluss** (Free traffic flow) and **Delay** entries. If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Showing local area messages

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation » Route

Icon » Traffic


- ▶ Select **Area messages**.
Local area messages are shown, for example fog or heavy rain.
- ▶ Select a local area message.
The details are displayed.

Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt

Requirements:

- **AFTER ASKING** is activated (→ page 300).
- route guidance is active.
- there are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.


 The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.

- ▶ **To accept the new route:** select **Accept recommended detour**.
- ▶ **To maintain the current route:** select **Keep to current route**.

Car-to-X-Communication

Car-to-X-Communication overview

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communication module with an activated, integrated SIM card.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated.
-  Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.


The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the ignition is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, the provi-

sion takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

- Hazards are recognised automatically by the vehicle or may be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- Current and precise details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Daimler AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Daimler AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

 Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Navigation** (Navigation).
If hazard warnings are available these will be shown on the map.

The following hazard warnings are shown on the map:

- broken-down vehicles
- accidents
- hazardous weather
- general hazards
- hazard warning lights, if activated
- mobile roadworks

The display is not available in all regions.

In the Federal Republic of Germany the display is currently available in the Federal State of Hesse.

- ⓘ If the vehicle is approaching a hazard spot with a vehicle speed of at least 60 km/h, the voice output "Traffic incident ahead" is issued.

The voice output is not issued for hazardous weather.

Sending hazard warnings

Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

- ▶ **To send hazard warnings yourself:** select ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶ **Route Icon** ▶ **Traffic**.
- ▶ Select **Traffic incident**.
A prompt is shown.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The **Thank you for supporting accident prevention** message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality (AR)**Activating route guidance with augmented reality**

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate **Augmented Reality**.

When the option is activated, the video image from the camera shows the driver's view in the multimedia system display.

You can also select the following options:

- The video image will always be shown with the visible objects during route guidance.
- The video image will be shown with the visible objects instead of the navigation map before a turning manoeuvre.

After the turning manoeuvre, the navigation map will be shown again.



Examples of objects could be driving manoeuvre arrows, street names and house numbers, for example.

- ▶ Select **Advanced settings**.
- ▶ Select **Augmented Reality**.
- ▶ Select **Always** or **When cornering**.

Switching on display of POIs with augmented reality for route guidance**Requirements:**

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 318).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) »  » [Advanced settings](#) » [Augmented Reality](#)

- ▶ Activate [POI symbols](#).
When the option is switched on, the same POI symbols are shown in the video image as those configured for the navigation map.

Selecting a POI for route guidance with augmented reality

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 318).
- The display of POIs is activated (→ page 318).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation)

Selection of a POI is possible up to a vehicle speed of 50 km/h.

- ▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol.
or

- ▶ Select a POI when the next POIs are shown in a list during route guidance. The detailed view appears.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 299).

Activating displays of street names and house numbers for route guidance with augmented reality

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 318).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) »  » [Advanced settings](#) » [Augmented Reality](#)

- ▶ Activate [Street names](#) and [Show house numbers](#).
During route guidance, street names and house numbers are shown as objects in the video image.

Switching on display of traffic lights with augmented reality for route guidance

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 318).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) »  » [Advanced settings](#) » [Augmented Reality](#)

The video image will be enlarged to show traffic lights under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is standing at a junction in first position in the lane.
- The option is switched on.

When the vehicle pulls away the navigation map is shown again.

- ▶ Scroll up until [TRAFFIC LIGHT INDICATOR](#) is shown.
- ▶ Select [Off](#), [AFTER ASKING](#) or [Automatic](#).
If [AFTER ASKING](#) is set and a traffic light display is available, a message is shown. When the message is confirmed the video image shows a traffic light.

If **Automatic** is set the video image shows a traffic light if available.

Map and compass

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

→  → **Navigation** (Navigation)

Zooming in

▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the multimedia system display or the touchpad.

or


▶ Move two fingers apart on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad.

Zooming out

▶ Tap with two fingers on the multimedia system display or the touchpad.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad.

 You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 286).

Moving the map


Multimedia system:

→  → **Navigation** (Navigation)




▶ **On the multimedia system display:** move a finger in any direction when the map is displayed.

▶ **On the touchpad:** call up the navigation menu by pressing.


▶ Swipe your finger up. Symbol  appears on the map. The map can be moved.

▶ Touch the control element and move your finger in any direction.

The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position, the faster the map moves. The position of  shows the direction and the speed the map is moving.

When the map has been moved the following information appears in the status line, for example:

- The distance from the vehicle's current position is shown.
- Information about the current map position, e.g. the name of the road, is shown.

If you select , the map with the current position is shown again.

The following functions can be used:

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 298).
- Select a POI (→ page 296).
- Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 316).

Rotating the map

- ▶ Move the map a little on the multimedia system display with your finger.
- ▶ With two fingers, rotate anti-clockwise or clockwise.


Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶  ▶ **Advanced settings**

- ▶ Swipe up until **MAP ORIENTATION** is shown.
- ▶ Select the map orientation. The ● dot indicates the current setting.
 - **2D north up**: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
 - **2D heading up**: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
 - **3D**: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Alternative using quick-access

- ▶ Repeatedly tap or press on the  compass symbol on the map. The view changes in the sequence **3D, 2D heading up to 2D north up**.
If the map is moved, it can switch between **3D** and **2D north up**.


Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶  ▶ **Advanced settings**

POIs include filling stations and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.



Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

 The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.



- ▶ Activate **POI symbols**.

Configuring the map display


- ▶ Select  **POI symbols**.

- ▶ Switch **Show all** on or off.
 - ▶ Switch the categories (Quick POI) on or off.
 - ▶ Select  **ALL CATEGORIES**.
 - ▶ Switch **Show all** on or off.
- or
- ▶ Select the categories and sub-categories (if available) .
 - ▶ Switch the categories and sub-categories (if available) on or off. The POI symbols for the selected categories are displayed.

Configuring personal POIs

- ▶ Select  **Personal POIs**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the categories. When the category is switched on and the vehicle approaches a personal POI in this category, a visual and audible notification can be issued.
- ▶ **To set a notification when approaching:** select a category or a personal POI . A menu opens.
- ▶ Switch **Visual** and **Audible** on or off.

Resetting personal POIs

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **RESET**.
The settings are reset to the standard settings.

Selecting text information

Multimedia system:

 ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶  ▶ **Advanced settings**

- ▶ Scroll up until **TEXT INFORMATION** is shown.
- ▶ Select **Current street**, **Geo-coordinates** or **None**.
Current street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display. When the map is moved, the street name, the POI name or the area name appears under the crosshair.
Geo-coordinates displays the following information:
 - longitude and latitude
 - elevation



The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.

- number of satellites from which a signal can be received
When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

None switches the display off.

Switching motorway information on/off

Multimedia system:



 ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶  ▶ **Advanced settings**

- ▶ Switch **Motorway information** on or off. When the option is switched on, additional information about the motorway facilities ahead appears during the motorway journey. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

Displaying the next intersecting street**Requirements:**

- Route guidance is not active.



Multimedia system:

 ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶  ▶ **Advanced settings**

- ▶ Swipe up until **TEXT INFORMATION** is shown.
- ▶ Activate **Next intersecting street**.
If the function is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

 ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶  ▶ **Advanced settings**

- ▶ Swipe upwards and select **Map version**.
- ① Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.



Overview of avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways, which are routed through an area to be avoided are taken into account for the route.

Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** (Navigation) **Route Icon** **Avoid options** **Avoid areas**


- ▶ Select **Avoid new area**.
- ▶ **To start in the map:** select **Using map**.
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 320).
- ▶ **To start via destination search:** select **Search destination**.
- ▶ Enter the address (→ page 293).
- ▶ Select the destination in the list or accept with **OK**. The map appears.
- ▶ **To show an area:** tap or press on the control element. A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

▶ **To change the map scale:** move two fingers apart or together on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad. The map is zoomed in or out.

▶ **To set an area:** press on the central control element. The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** (Navigation) **Route Icon** **Avoid options** **Avoid areas**

- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select **Edit**.

Moving the area on the map

▶ Swipe in any direction on the central control element.

Changing the size of the area

- ▶ Press on the central control element.
- ▶ Swipe up or down on the central control element.

▶ Press on the central control element.

Taking the area for the route into account

▶ Select an area in the list.

▶ Activate **Avoid area**.

If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.


If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:

- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- there is no sensible alternative route

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:


  **Navigation** (Navigation) **Route Icon** **Avoid options** **Avoid areas**

Deleting an area

- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

Deleting all areas

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Delete all**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

Updating the map data

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

Online map update

- ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data.

You can use the following update options:

- for one region (automatic map update)
- for several or all regions (manual map update)

The map data will first be downloaded onto a storage medium and then updated on the multimedia system.

The service must be activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre in order to use automatic updates.

Further information on the online map update <http://www.mercedes.me>.

Further information on updates: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html.

Map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium. You

do not require an activation code for the map data which is provided with your vehicle.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

An activation code is required for purchased map data.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) » [Route Icon](#) » [Position](#)

▶ Select **Compass**.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Displaying Qibla

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) » [Route Icon](#) » [Position](#)

▶ Select **Qibla**.


The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

■ The number of satellites received is shown.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) »  » [Advanced settings](#)

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

▶ Activate **Auto zoom**.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) »  » [Advanced settings](#)

▶ Switch **Satellite map** on or off.

If the option is activated, satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.

If the option is deactivated, satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 20 km.

ⓘ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Showing the range**Requirements:**

- The function is available.

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) »  » [Advanced settings](#)

When the function is active the range is shown on the map.



- For petrol and diesel vehicles: green display
- For hybrid vehicles:
 - Total range: green display
 - Electrical range: blue display

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

▶ Swipe upwards and switch on **Range**.

Displaying weather information and other map contents

Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** (Navigation) »  » **Advanced settings**

- ▶ Select **ONLINE MAP CONTENTS**.
The available services are displayed. The services are provided by Mercedes me connect.
 - ▶ Switch on a service, e.g. **Weather**.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover. The service information, e.g. weather symbols, is not shown in all map scales.
- Further information about available services and about displaying information in the map scales: <http://www.mercedes.me>
- The services are not available in every country.

 Requirements:

- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.

- The service is available.
- The service is activated.

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes.me>

Showing map view in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster

Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** (Navigation) »  » **Advanced settings**

- ▶ Swipe upwards and select **Map view in instrument cluster**.
- ▶ **To set the map scale automatically:** switch **Auto zoom** on or off.
When the option is activated, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.
- ▶ **To select the map orientation:** select the map orientation.
The ● dot indicates the current setting.
 - **2D heading up:** the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

- **2D north up:** the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- **3D:** the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Parking service

Selecting parking options

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me portal.
The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.
- **Parking** is activated (→ page 327).

Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** (Navigation)

- ▶ Tap on **P** in the map.
- ▶ Select a parking option.
The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the multi-storey car park/car park
For example, opening times, parking changes, current occupancy, maximum parking time, maximum access height.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at the parking machine)
- Services/facilities at the parking option

Telephony

- Telephone number
- ▶ Calculating the route (→ page 299).

The following functions can also be selected (if available):

- Search for POIs in the vicinity.
- Save the destination.
- Place a call at the destination.
- Share the destination using NFC or QR code.
- Call up the web address.
- Show the destination on the map.

Displaying parking options on the map

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me portal.

The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.

Multimedia system:

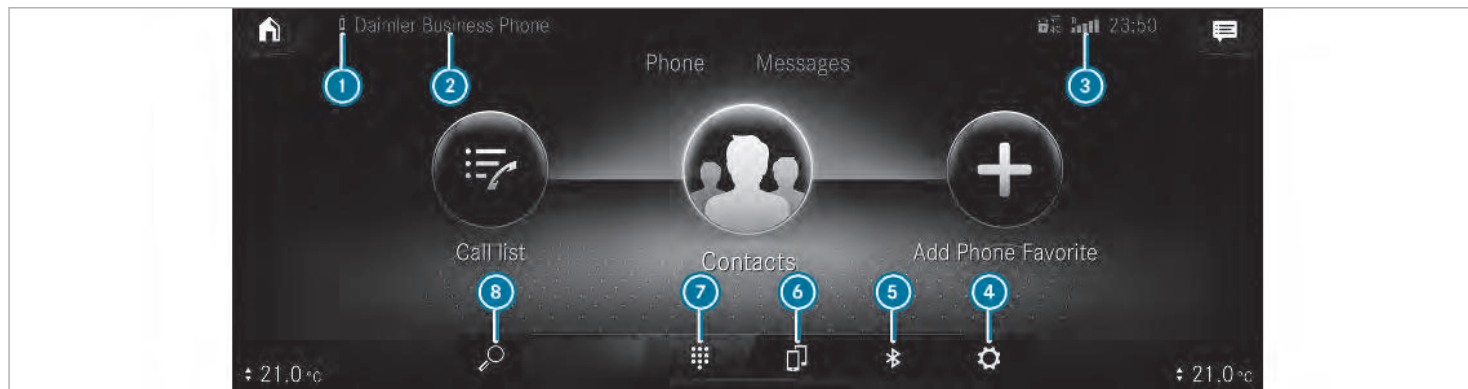

 ▶▶ Navigation (Navigation) ▶▶

▶ Activate **Parking**.

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Telephone

Telephone menu overview



- ① Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phone in the foreground (two phone mode)
- ③ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ④ Options
- ⑤ Device manager
- ⑥ To switch mobile phones (two phone mode)
- ⑦ Numerical pad
- ⑧ contact search

Bluetooth® profile overview

| Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone | Function |
|--|---|
| PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) | Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system |
| MAP (Message Access Profile) | Message functions can be used |

Telephony operating modes overview

The following telephone operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 330).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
 - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.

- You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.
You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background any time (→ page 331).

i Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile phone (→ page 365).

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

HD Voice®:

- To improve voice quality, the multimedia system supports telephone calls in HD Voice®.
- In order to use this function, the mobile phones and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling must support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone**Requirements:**

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 283).

Multimedia system:

 **Telephone** **Bluetooth**

Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

i For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.

i Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)**Requirements:**

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

 **Telephone** **Bluetooth**

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **With <Mobile phone>**.
The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

| Functions of the mobile phone in the foreground | Functions of the mobile phone in the background |
|---|---|
| Full range of functions | Incoming calls and messages |

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Multimedia system:

 Telephone



You can also interchange the two connected mobile phones in the following submenus:

- Contacts
- Call list
- Messages

After interchanging the mobile phones in one of the submenus, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.

Changing the function of a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

 Telephone

Activating a function

- ▶ Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is activated.


Deactivating a function

- ▶ **A function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- ▶ **Several functions are active:** select a coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is deactivated.

Disconnecting/deauthorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

 Telephone

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ **To disconnect:** select [Disconnect](#).
If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.
- ▶ **To deauthorise:** select [De-authorise](#).

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

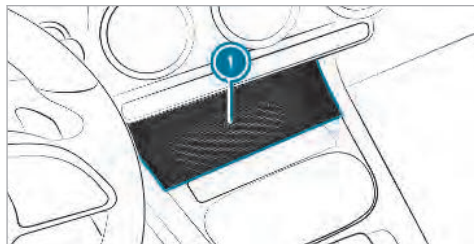
- Transferring a URL or a contact to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 285).

Further information can be obtained at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



- ▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufactur-

er's operating instructions) on mat ❶ or place the mobile phone on it.

- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the multimedia system display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 330). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 330).
- ▶ **To replace a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ❶ or place the mobile phone on it.
- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the multimedia system display to replace the mobile phone in one or two phone mode (→ page 331).
- ▶ If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 330).

Multimedia system:



This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Select in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Reception volume**, **Transmission volume** or **Ringtone**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Ringtone**.
- ▶ Set the ringtone.


- i** If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition



Requirements:

- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 330).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.
- i** If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.



Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:



Making a call by entering the numbers

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a number.
- ▶ Select .
- The call is made.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Select  **Accept.**

Rejecting a call






- ▶ Select  **Reject.**

Ending a call

- ▶ Select .

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

-  **End call**
 -  **Microphone off**
 -  **Numerical keypad** (show to send DTMF tones)
 -  **Add call**
 -  **Transfer to phone** (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)
- ▶ Select a function.

Conducting calls with several participants**Requirements:**

- There is an active call (→ page 333).
- Another call is being made.


Switching between calls

- ▶ Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

- ▶ Select **Continue call** or **End call**.

Conducting a conference call

- ▶ Select  **Create conferen. call**.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

- ▶ Select  **End call**.


- ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call**Requirements:**

- There is an active call (→ page 333).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and network operator you will hear a call-waiting sound. In addition, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

- ▶ Select  **Accept**.

The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

- ▶ Select  **Reject**.

- ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts**Information about the contacts menu**

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 336)
- Navigation (→ page 298)
- Compose messages (→ page 339)
- Additional options(→ page 336)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 330) and automatic call up (→ page 335) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls. (→ page 269). These are shown at the top of the contact list.

Downloading mobile phone contacts


Multimedia system:

→  » Telephone »  » Device settings

Automatically

▶  Synchronise contacts automatically.

Manually

▶  Synchronise contacts automatically.
▶ Select Synchronise contacts.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

→  » Telephone » 

The following options can be used to search for contacts:



- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address
- E-mail address
- Voice Tag (if set)
- Relation (if set)

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:



→  » Telephone »  » General settings » Name format

The following options are available:

- Surname, first name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname
- ▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

| Source | Requirements: |
|---|---|
|  USB device | The USB device is connected with the USB port. |
|  Bluetooth® connection | <p>If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or notebooks, for example.</p> <p>Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).</p> |

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:




    **General settings**  **Import contacts**

- ▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select   in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Save in vehicle**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

The contact saved in the multimedia system

is identified by the  symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select  **Search contacts** .

- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- **Add voice tag/Delete voice tag**
- **Set relationship/Remove relationship**
- **Send DTMF tones** (for a number with DTMF tones)

The function is available when a call is active.

- ▶ Select an option.



Selecting options for suggestions in the contacts menu

Requirements:

- a profile has been created (→ page 265).
- the [Allow contact suggestions](#) setting is switched on (→ page 269).

Multimedia system:

↳  Telephone

- ▶ Select  [Call list](#).
 - ▶ Select  in the line of a suggested contact.
- The following options are available:
- [Save as favourite](#)
The suggestions are saved as global favourites and do not appear on the home screen.
 - [Do not suggest](#)
- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting contacts



Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.


Multimedia system:

↳  Telephone

Deleting all contacts

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [General settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Delete contacts](#) .
- ▶ Select an option.


Deleting a contact

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Delete contacts](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Saving a contact as a favourite

Multimedia system:

↳  Telephone  [Add favourite](#)

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
The contact is stored as a favourite on the home screen.

Deleting favourites

Multimedia system:

↳  Telephone

- ▶ Select a favourite on the home screen.
- ▶ Press and hold the favourite.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Deleting all favourites

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Device settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Delete all favourites](#).
- ▶ Select [OK](#).

Call list

Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.


The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as

incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 269). These are shown at the top of the call list.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:



 Telephone

- ▶ Select  Call list .
- ▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

Calling up additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:

 Telephone

- ▶ Select  Call list .
- ▶ Select  in the line of an entry.
The following options are available:
 - [Open Contact](#) (if the contact is saved)
 - [Send message](#)



Selecting options for suggestions in the call list

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 265).
- The [Allow contact suggestions](#) setting is switched on (→ page 269).

Multimedia system:

 Telephone


- ▶ Select  Call list .
- ▶ Select  in the line of a suggested entry.
The following options are available:
 - [Save as favourite](#)
 - [Do not suggest](#)
- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting the call list

Multimedia system:

→  » Telephone »  » Device settings

- ▶ Select **Delete call lists**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

 This function is only available if your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages**Overview of message functions**

In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

Configuring displayed messages

Multimedia system:

→  » Telephone » Messages

- ▶ Select .

The following options are available:

- **All messages**
- **New and unread messages**
- **Messages while the vehicle is in motion**
- **Off** (the message function is no longer available.)

- ▶ Select a setting.

Reading messages

Multimedia system:

→  » Telephone » Messages

- ▶ Select a contact.
The messaging history with this contact is shown.

Reading a text message

- ▶ Select a message.

Using the read-aloud function

- ▶ Select a message.

Select .


The message is read aloud.

Dictating and sending a new message**Requirements:**


- There is an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:


→  » Telephone » Messages

- ▶  Select a new message.



Adding a recipient

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a contact.

Dictating text

- ▶ Select . The dictating function is started.
- ▶ Say the message. After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

Sending a message

- ▶ Select .
- ▶  When the vehicle is stationary you can use the keyboard to write a message. No Internet connection is required to use the keyboard.

Replying to a message in the messaging history

Multimedia system:

↳  » Telephone » Messages

- ▶ Select a contact. The messaging history opens.

- ▶ Dictate the text and send the message (→ page 339).


Using templates

Multimedia system:


↳  » Telephone

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Messages**.

Using a template as a new message

- ▶ Select  in the menu for a new message.
- ▶ Select a template.


Answering a message with a template

- ▶ Select a message sequence with a contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a template.

Forwarding a message

Multimedia system:


↳  » Telephone » Messages

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select a message.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Forward**.

Calling a message sender

Multimedia system:

↳  » Telephone » Messages

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Call**.

Using telephone numbers or URLs from a text message**Requirements:**

- An Internet connection is required to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:


  Telephone  Messages

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select a message.
- ▶ Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
 - Call
 - Write new text message
- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting a message

Multimedia system:

  Telephone  Messages

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select a message.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To delete the message:** select **Delete**.


In Car Office

"In Car Office" functions

Using "In Car Office", you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Display of upcoming meetings in the calendar
- Selection of a meeting as a destination in the navigation
- Display of upcoming telephone conferences
- Display of participants in a telephone conference
- Display and selection of calls to be made

 Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

Calling up In Car Office

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system as the main telephone.
- You have a user account on the website from Mercedes me (<http://www.mercedes.me>).


- The "In Car Office" service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have a user account with an online service, for example Office 365.




- ▶ Select **In Car Office**.
You will see an appointments overview for the current day.
You can find the following displays in the appointments overview:
 - All day: all-day appointment
 - Lightning: appointment clash

Selecting a calendar entry function in "In Car Office"

Multimedia system:

  In Car Office  Calendar 

- ▶ Select an appointment.
The following functions are available:
 -  Read aloud

-  Call
-  Navigate
-  Reject

▶ Select a function.

Selecting the functions of Tasks & Calls

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ In Car Office ▶ Tasks & calls

▶ Select an entry.

The following functions are available:

- Read aloud
- No translation
- Call

This option is only available for calls.

- Delete

▶ Select an option.

Apple CarPlay™


Overview of Apple CarPlay™

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the touchscreen, touchpad, Touch

Control or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 240).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system. Also for use of Apple CarPlay™ with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Apple CarPlay™


When Apple CarPlay™ is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™ is only available with an Internet connection.

- ▶ Connect the iPhone® to the USB port  on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 365).

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & start**.


- ⓘ When the Apple CarPlay™ connection is active, you can switch **Start automatically** on or off.

Exiting Apple CarPlay™

- ▶ Press the  button.

- ⓘ If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings

- ▶ Select **Smartphone**  under the application.

Ending Apple CarPlay™

- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview


⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated

using the touchscreen or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 240).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system. Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.


Information on Android Auto

If a mobile phone is used with Android Auto, USB access using the media menu is not possible for this mobile phone.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 330). If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 365).

- The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.


Multimedia system:

 Smartphone  Android Auto

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations


A message with the data protection regulations appears.

 Select **Accept & start**.


 When the Android Auto connection is active, you can switch **Start automatically** on or off.

Exiting Android Auto

 Press the  button.

 If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

▶ Select **Smartphone**  under the application.

Ending Android Auto

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay™**Overview of transferred vehicle data**

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 289).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me connect**Information on Mercedes me connect**

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button or automatic accident or breakdown detection)
- Concierge Service (when the service is activated), appointment requests or similar (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (SOS button)

Mercedes me connect accident and breakdown management, the Mercedes me connect Concierge Service and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the emergency call system can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 346).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 346).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 349).

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements for using Mercedes me connect services in the vehicle:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.

- The ignition must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

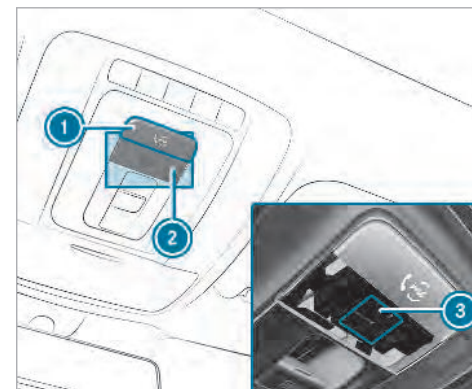
Multimedia system:



- ▶ Call Mercedes me connect. After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the multimedia system display. Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation are available at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html

Making a call via the overhead control panel



- ① Service call button (me button)
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ SOS button

▶ To make a service call: press me button



- ▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover ② briefly to open.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a service call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the service call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:

- A qualified Mercedes-Benz technician carries out repairs on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You may be charged for these services.

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle

- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 348).

Information on Mercedes me connect accident management

The Mercedes me connect accident management is an extension of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 349).

An emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre after an accident:

- A voice connection is made to a contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect accident management.
- If necessary, the vehicle will be towed to a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

If the vehicle detects a minor accident, a message appears in the multimedia system.

The message is confirmed in the multimedia system:

- A voice connection is made to a contact person at Mercedes me connect accident management.
- If necessary, the vehicle will be towed to a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Mercedes me connect service message

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**.

After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This service outlet will then contact you within 24 hours.

ⓘ If you select **Later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

Consenting to data transfer for Mercedes me connect

Requirements:

- There is an active service call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 346).

ⓘ In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

If the accident and breakdown service and Mercedes me connect Concierge Service are not activated on Mercedes me, the **Do you want to**

transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select **Yes**.
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: <http://www.mercedes.me>

Transferred data during a service call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me connect, various data will be transmitted.

Depending on which service is activated, the following data is transmitted when a call is made:

- Vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Current vehicle location

- Service and workshop code
- Selected data about the status of the vehicle

The following data is transmitted if no service is activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed:

- Vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

The following data is transmitted if the data protection prompt has been rejected:

- Reason for initiating the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt

Mercedes me and apps

Information about Mercedes me

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me portal: <http://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Calling up the Mercedes me user account

Multimedia system:

 [Mercedes me & Apps](#)

Your vehicle is connected with a user account

- ▶ Select [Mercedes me](#).
Information about the connected user account appears.

Your vehicle is not yet connected with a user account

- ▶ Select [Mercedes me](#).
- ▶ The instructions for creating a user account and connecting the vehicle with this follow on the multimedia system display.
- ⓘ If the Mercedes me app is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Calling up the Mercedes me services

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

 [Mercedes me & Apps](#)

- ▶ Select [Services](#).
Within the various categories you can see the Mercedes me services you have already purchased and also those still available to purchase.
To activate or deactivate the services, log in to your user account in the Mercedes me portal.

Deleting a connection between a user account and the vehicle

Multimedia system:

 [Mercedes me & Apps](#) [Mercedes me](#)

- ▶ Select [Delete vehicle assignment](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN of the connected user account.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system


The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 350) or manually. Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.


Notification in the multimedia system display:

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

As soon as the emergency call system is available, the notification disappears.

During an active emergency call,  appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall.

 If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect also appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call**Requirements:**

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners have been activated after an acci-

dent, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.


- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre. This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz service centre to be initiated quickly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an SOS button in the overhead control panel, it flashes until the emergency call has been completed.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

 Dial the emergency number 999 or **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- On the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

- ▶ If the vehicle has an SOS button in the overhead control panel: press and hold the button for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- If the road and traffic conditions permit, remain in the vehicle until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- On the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display of the multimedia system.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number 999 or **112** on your mobile phone.

Transmitted data with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for a **112** emergency call, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

The following data is transmitted:

- the vehicle's GPS position data

- the last GPS position data on the route (a few 100 metres before the incident)
- direction of travel
- vehicle identification number
- the vehicle drive type
- the estimated number of people in the vehicle
- whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- the time of the accident
- the language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- the current vehicle position can be called up
- a voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

- ① For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Self-diagnosis display of the emergency call system (Russia)

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator **SOS NOT READY** on the multimedia display.


Please, make sure, that during 3-10 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator **SOS NOT READY** in the upper right corner of the multimedia display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully. If necessary, switch ON the multimedia display, if it was switched OFF before.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

Requirements:

- The starter battery has sufficient charge.

- the ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds. The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

▶ **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition. The test mode is ended.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle

when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

To use Mercedes-Benz Apps and access the Internet, Mercedes me connect must be activated and operational. Furthermore, Mercedes me connect must be activated for Internet access.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 353).

- **Vehicles without a communication module:**

- via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 353)
- via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 353)
- via business telephony

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

- **Internet connection via communication module**

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased on Mercedes me connect.

- **Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi**

- **Requirements:**


- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 284).

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone

Multimedia system:

 [Settings](#) [System](#) [Wi-Fi & Bluetooth](#) [Internet settings](#) [Connect via Wi-Fi](#)

- ▶ Select the network.

- ▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 284).

- **Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®**

- **Requirements:**

- The mobile phone support the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork)
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 330).

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone is connected a an additional mobile phone
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®


- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect> or from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:


↳  » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth » Internet settings » Connect via Bluetooth

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
The Internet connection is established.

Establishing an automatic Internet connection

Multimedia system:

↳  » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth » Internet settings


- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .

▶ Activate  Permanent Internet connection.

labelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:


↳  » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth » Internet settings

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Delete configuration**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

labelling mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

↳  » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth » Internet settings

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Details**.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

↳  » Mercedes me & Apps

- ▶ For example, select **Free Browser**.

- ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

Setting automatic disconnection of the Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→ 🏠 » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth » Internet settings

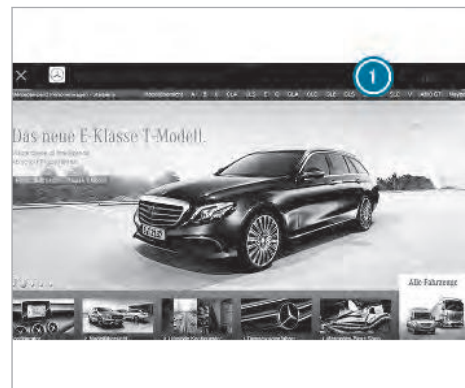
- ▶ Select in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Disconnect when inactive**.

The following options are available:

- 5 minutes
 - 10 minutes
 - 20 minutes
 - Unlimited
- ▶ Select an option.

Connection status

Connection status overview



- ① Display of existing connection and reception field strength of the communication module or of the connected Bluetooth® device

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ 🏠 » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- ▶ Select **Internet status**.

- ⓘ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.

Web browser

Calling up a web page

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

 ▶ Mercedes me &
Apps ▶  Browser


Calling up a new web page

▶ Select .



▶ Enter a web address.

▶ Select .

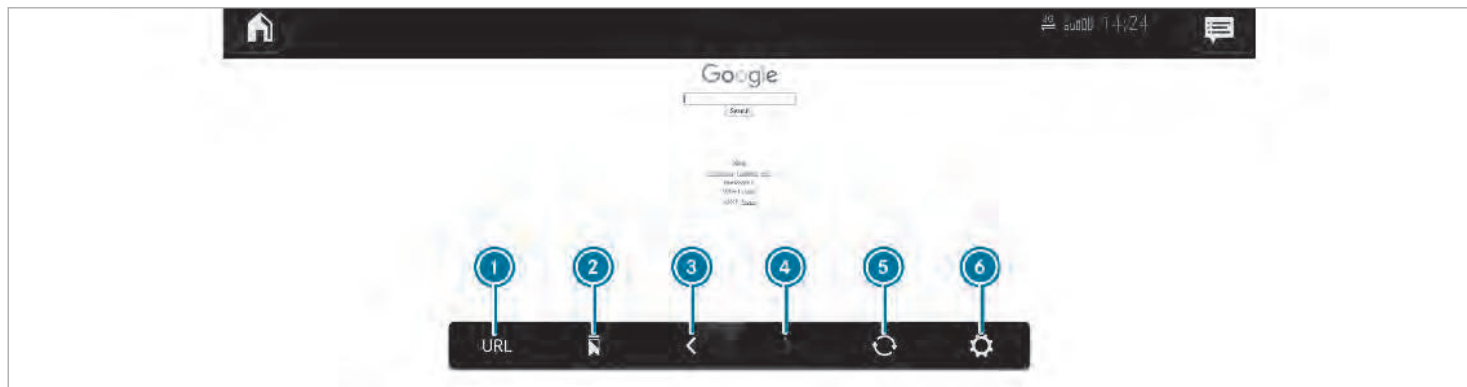
 The function is country-dependent.

 Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website from the browser history

▶ To call up the previous or next page from the history: select  or .

Web browser overview



- ① URL entry
- ② Bookmarks

- ③ Web page, back
- ④ Web page, forwards

- ⑤ To refresh/stop
- ⑥ Options

Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

↳  » Mercedes me &
Apps »  Browser » 

The following functions are available:

- Bookmarks
- Options with the settings:
 - Browser settings
 - Delete browser data

- ▶ Select an option.
- ▶ Change the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

↳  » Mercedes me &
Apps »  Browser »  » Browser
settings


The following functions are available:

- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

- ▶ Switch a function on or off .

Deleting Internet history

Multimedia system:

↳  » Mercedes me &
Apps »  Browser »  » Delete
browser data

The following options are available:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs

- ▶ Select an option.
- ▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

↳  » Mercedes me &
Apps »  Browser

- ▶ Select .


Selecting a bookmark

- ▶ Select an entry.


Creating a bookmark

- ▶ Select [Aktuelle Seite zu Lesezeichen hinzufügen](#) (Add current page to the bookmarks).
- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Select [Bestätigen](#) (Confirm).

Editing a bookmark

- ▶ Select  after a bookmark.
- ▶ Select [Edit](#).
- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Select [Bestätigen](#) (Confirm).

Deleting a bookmark

- ▶ Select  after a bookmark.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select Yes.


Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

-  ► Mercedes me &
- Apps ►  Browser
- ▶ Select .

Internet radio**Calling up Internet radio****Requirements:**

- There is an account on <http://www.mercedes.me>.


- The Internet radio service is activated.
 - The data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
 - A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
-  The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

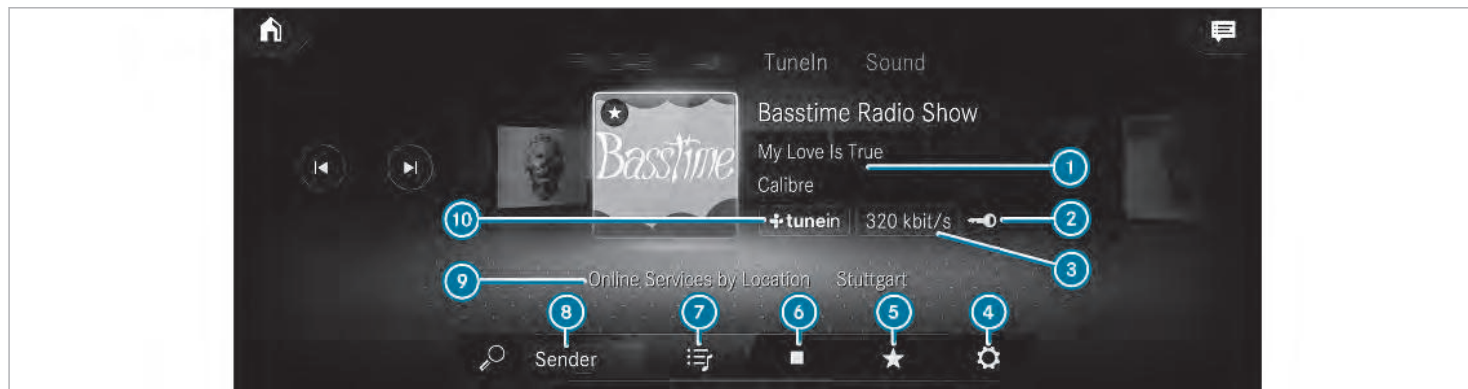
-  ► Radio

- ▶ Select **TuneIn Radio**.

The Internet radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

-  The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet radio overview




- | | | |
|--|----------------|---------------------------|
| ① Additional information on the current station | ④ Options | ⑧ Search |
| ② Display (if connected to private user account) | ⑤ Favourites | ⑨ Selected category |
| ③ Data transfer rate | ⑥ To start/end | ⑩ Internet radio provider |
| | ⑦ To browse | |

Selecting and connecting to Internet radio stations


Multimedia system:

 **▶▶ Radio ▶▶ Tuneln radio**

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select a station.
The connection is established automatically.

or


- ▶ Select the search field.
- ▶ Enter a station name using the entry field.

 A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

Saving/deleting Internet radio stations as favourites


Multimedia system:

 **▶▶ Radio ▶▶ Tuneln radio**

- ▶ Select a station.
 - ▶ Select .
- The list of saved favourite stations appears.

- ▶ Select [Add to favourites](#).
- or
- ▶ Create an account for the online provider (Tuneln radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Delete favourite](#).

Setting Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

 **▶▶ Radio ▶▶ Tuneln radio ▶▶ **

The following options are available:

- [Select stream](#): select the stream quality.
 - [Login to Tuneln account](#): log in to your Tuneln user account.
 - [Log out of account](#): log out of your Tuneln user account.
- ▶ Select an option.

Showing the station list for the last category selected

Multimedia system:


 **▶▶ Radio ▶▶ Tuneln radio**

- ▶ Press the cover of the current station.
Depending on how the station was selected, a station list is shown.

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

 **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

The multimedia system supports the following formats and data media:

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Permissible file systems | FAT32, exFaT, NTFS |
| Permissible data carriers | USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio equipment |
| Supported formats: | Audio: MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC Video: MPEG, AVI, DivX, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV |

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
 - Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- i** Observe the following notes:
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.

- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

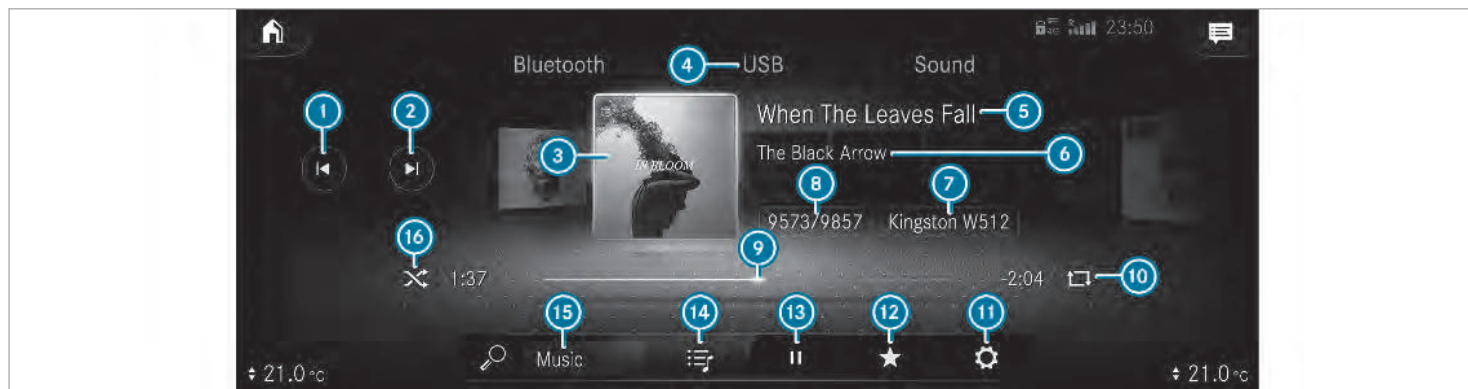


Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

For DTS Patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>.
Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS-HD, the Symbol, & DTS and

the Symbol together are registered trademarks of DTS, Inc. © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Overview of the media menu



① Previous track or fast rewind

② Next track or fast forward

③ Album cover

④ Active media source

⑤ Current track/track in the playback list

⑥ Active data storage medium

⑦ Track title

⑧ Artist

⑨ Repeat

⑩ Options (video mode only)

⑪ Additional options

⑫ Controls playback

⑬ Timeline

⑭ Categories

⑮ Music search

⑯ Random playback

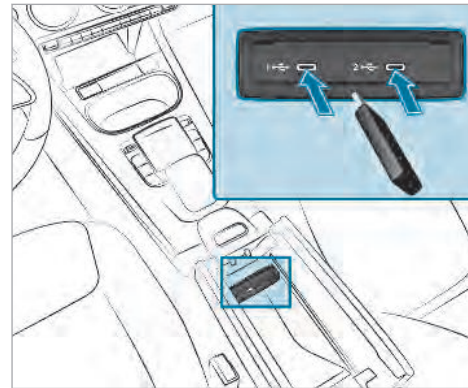
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

! **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- ▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console or rear folding compartment.

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

Searching for and authorising Bluetooth® audio equipment

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ Media ▶▶ Bluetooth ▶▶

Authorising new Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select [Connect new device](#).
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- ▶ Select an audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.

- ▶ Select **Only as Bluetooth audio device**.
The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment that has already been authorised

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
Establishing a connection.

Starting media playback

A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **USB** or **Bluetooth** as the media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **To pause playback:** select

- ▶ **To continue playback:** select

- ▶ **To repeat a track:** select

For the repeat function there are the following settings:

- **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
- **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
- **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.

- ▶ **To play back tracks in random order:**



select

- ▶ **To wind a track forwards or backwards:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.

- ▶ **To select the next track:** select

- ▶ **To select the previous track:** select

- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold or .

- ▶ **To show the current track list:** select the track image shown.

Additional options

Multimedia system:



Calling up additional options

- ▶ Select .
The additional options are shown.

The following options are available:


- **Play similar tracks**
Select during playback of a track in order to create a playlist with similar tracks
- **Surprise mix**
A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.
- **Add to favourite songs**
The current track is added to the favourite songs.
- **Delete from favourite songs**

The current track is removed from the favourite songs.

- ▶ Select an option.

Media search

Information about the search function in categories

Under  **My Music** you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

Available categories with Bluetooth audio:

- [Current tracklist](#)

The folders and categories of the connected device are shown.


Available categories with audio files:

- [Current tracklist](#)
- [Playlists](#)
- [Folder](#)

- [Albums](#)
- [Artists](#)
- [Tracks](#)
- [Favourite songs](#)
- [Frequently played](#)
- [Most recently added](#)
- [Mood](#) (→ page 368).
- [Music genres](#)
- [Year](#)
- [Composers](#)
- [Select by cover](#)
- [Podcasts](#) (Apple® devices)
- [Audiobooks](#) (Apple® devices)

Available categories with video files:

- [Folder](#)
- [Videos](#)

 The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.


Starting a search in categories


Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a category.
The media files are shown corresponding to the selected category, e.g. all albums will be shown for the [Albums](#) category.

Sorting results shown or playing back all media found

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To play back all results found in the category:** select [Play all](#).
If, for example, the album category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.
- ▶ **To sort results alphabetically:** select [Sort from A-Z](#).
- ▶ **To sort results in reverse alphabetical order:** select [Sort from Z-A](#).

 The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:

 → » **Media** » **My Music**

In the categories under **My Music** you can use the keyword search with free text input to look for content.

- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select **Search**.
A keyboard for character entry appears.
- ▶ Enter the term searched for.
- ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.
- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list. If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the

selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

Searching for a track according to mood

Multimedia system:

 → » **Media** » **My Music**

Using the My Music search, you can find music tracks suitable for a mood.

- ▶ Select **Mood**.
A grid with the following moods appears:
 - **Positive**
 - **Calm**
 - **Dark**
 - **Energetic**
- ▶ Pull the controller to the desired position. The system searches for tracks that are suitable for the mood entered.

Making video settings

Multimedia system:

 → » **Media** »

- ▶ Select **Video settings**.
- ▶ Select an aspect ratio.

Setting full screen

- ▶ Select .

Radio**Switching on the radio**

Multimedia system:

 → » **Radio**

- ▶ Alternatively: press the **RADIO** **MEDIA** button. The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Station name or set frequency
- ③ Artist, title, album and radio text

- ④ Options
- ⑤ Full screen/DAB slideshow
- ⑥ Mute function

- ⑦ Station list
- ⑧ Search

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→  → Radio

- ▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:



→  → Radio

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→  → Radio

- ▶ .
Select .
The station list appears.
- ▶ Select a station.




Sorting station lists according to categories (only for FM/DAB)

- ▶ Select **Category**.
- ▶ Select a category.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→  → Radio

- ▶ .
Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→  → Radio

- ▶ Select a radio station.

Memory slots are available in station presets

- ▶ Select .

Replacing an entry in the station presets

- ▶ Press and hold on an entry in the station presets.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Editing station presets

Multimedia system:

→  Radio

Moving stations:

- ▶ Press and hold a stored station.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the station to the new position.

Deleting stations:

- ▶ Press and hold a station.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.

Replacing a station:

- ▶ Press and hold a station.

- ▶ Select Replace radio station.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Radio

The slide show displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example.

- ▶ Select .

Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Radio ▶ 

- ▶ Select **Frequency fix** to switch on or off. If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Activating/deactivating traffic announcements

Multimedia system:


→  ▶ Radio ▶ 

- ▶ Switch **Traffic announcements** on or off.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Radio ▶  ▶ Sound

- ▶ Select **Other sound settings**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation and traffic announcements**.
- ▶ Select **TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS VOLUME INCREASE**.
- ▶ Set a value.
- ▶ To adopt the value: select .

Editing the voice tag function

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Radio ▶ 

- ▶ Select **Voice tag**.
- ▶ Select **Hinzufügen** (Add), **Löschen** (Delete) or **Anhören** (Listen to).

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Radio ▶ 

- ▶ Switch **Display radio text information** on or off.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 watts and is equipped with 6 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Auto. volume adjustment
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Sound

▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Sound »  » A
uto. volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Switch **Auto. volume adjustment** on or off.

Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Sound

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 watts and is equipped with 12 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Burmester

The following functions are available:

- Soundsets
- Equaliser
- Sound focus
- Automatic volume adjustment

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Burmester

▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Burmester » 
 » Auto. volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Burmester

- ▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Burmester »  S
 urround sound

- ▶ Select Pure or Surround.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Burmester » SF

- ▶ Select a position for the sound focus or All seats.

Advanced sound system

Information about the Advanced sound system

The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225watts and is equipped with 10 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Auto. volume adjustment

- Other sound settings

- ▶ Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Sound » Equaliser

- ▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Switching volume adjustment in the Advanced sound system on/off

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Sound »  » A
 uto. volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

- ▶ Switch Auto. volume adjustment on or off.

Setting the balance/fader in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→  » Media » Sound

- ▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display**Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display**

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display in the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↳ Service ► ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

► **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Be sure to observe the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 229).

Carrying out maintenance work at regular intervals

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehi-

cle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 374).

Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active bonnet. The rear area of the engine bonnet is raised by approximately 70 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. After the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

A qualified specialist workshop must re-instate the full functionality of the active bonnet.

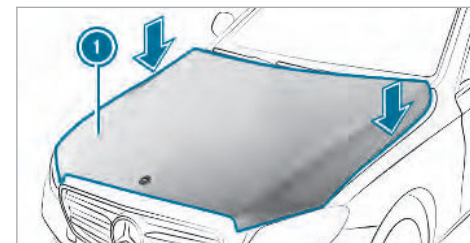
The active bonnet is not available in all countries.

Resetting the active bonnet

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:



- ▶ With your hand flat, push down active bonnet ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows). In doing so, the actuator is depressurised and you may hear a hissing sound. The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- ▶ If the active bonnet can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

Opening/closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked

An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- ▶ Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine bonnet

When opening or closing the engine bonnet, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Only open or close the engine bonnet when there are no persons in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.

- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine,

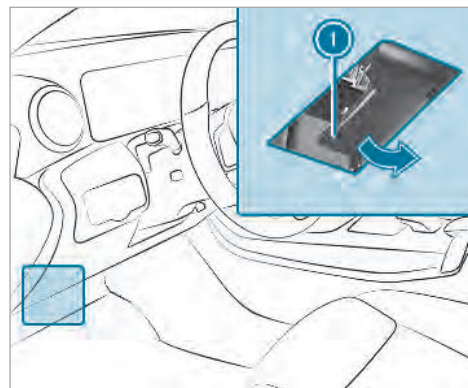
the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

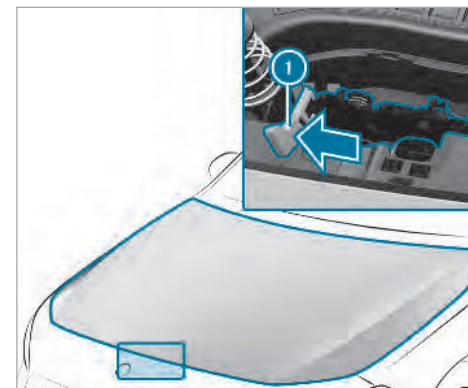
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- ▶ **To open:** pull lever ① to release the engine bonnet.



- ▶ Push the yellow handle ① of the bonnet catch to the left as far as it will go and lift the bonnet until it is automatically raised by the pneumatic strut.
- ▶ **To close:** lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level with an on-board computer

The engine oil level is determined during driving. The oil level display is only available after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and if the ignition is switched on, depending on the driving profile.

It is not possible to correctly measure the oil level if:

- the vehicle is not level during the measuring process.
- the bonnet was previously opened.

The engine must be restarted and the engine oil level will be determined again when driving.

On-board computer:

↳ [Service](#) ▶ [Engine oil level:](#)

You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:

- ▶ **Engine oil level Measuring now:** measurement of the oil level is not yet possible. Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- ▶ **Engine oil level OK** and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- ▶ **Engine oil level Add 1,0 l** and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is below "min": top up with 1 l of engine oil.
- ▶ **Reduce engine oil level** and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is above "max": drain off the excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ **For engine oil level turn on ignition:** switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.
- ▶ **Engine oil level System inoperative:** sensor faulty or not inserted. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ **Engine oil level System currently unavail.:** close the bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

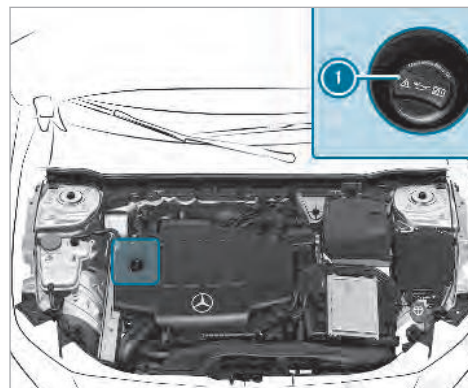
! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Topping up too much engine oil can cause damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check the oil level again Checking the engine oil level with an on-board computer(→ page 378).

Checking the coolant level

! **WARNING** Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

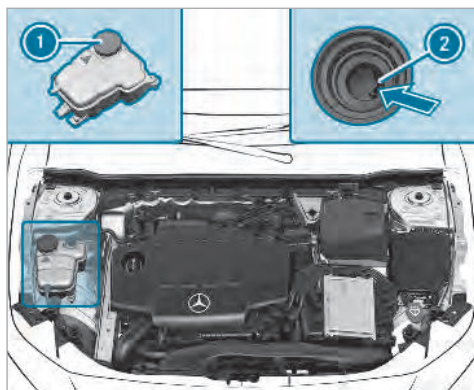
- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

! **WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear gloves and safety glasses.

- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster. The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.

- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① anti-clockwise to relieve overpressure.
- ▶ Continue turning cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:

- if the engine is cold, up to marker bar ②.
- if the engine is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar ②.
- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (→ page 438)

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

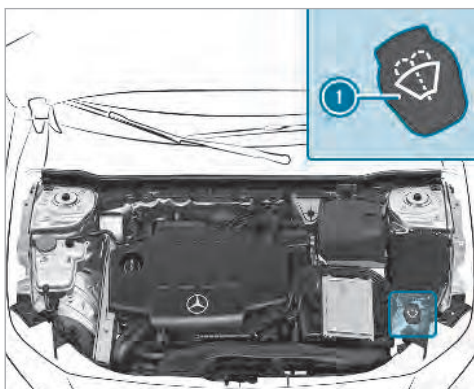
If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Remove cap ① by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- the 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.

- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- in car washes with a towing mechanism: neutral **N** is engaged.
- The key is at a distance of at least 3 m away from the vehicle, otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- ① If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles

The water jet of a circular jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause externally invisible damage to the tyres or chassis parts.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- Keep the key at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.

- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not point the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, light sources and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

| | Cleaning and care | Avoiding paintwork damage |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Paintwork | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • Coolant, brake fluid, tree resins, oils, fuel and greases: remove by gently rubbing with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use silicone remover. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not attach stickers, films or similar. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible. |
| Matt finish | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only use care products approved by Mercedes-Benz. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels. • Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards. • Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. |

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.

▶ Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

Observe the following information:

| | Notes on cleaning and care | Avoiding vehicle damage |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Wheels/rims | Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. • To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brake pads warm up and dry out. |
| Windows | Clean the windows on the inside and outside using a damp cloth and cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz. | Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows. |

| | Notes on cleaning and care | Avoiding vehicle damage |
|---|--|---|
| Wiper blades | Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth. | Do not clean the wiper blades too often. |
| Exterior lighting | Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo. | Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic covers. |
| Sensors | Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator trim with a soft cloth and car shampoo. | When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm. |
| Reversing camera and 360° Camera | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 205). • Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens. | Do not use a high-pressure cleaner. |
| Exhaust pipes | Clean with cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz, particularly in the winter and after washing the vehicle. | Do not use acidic cleaning agents. |
| Trailer tow hitch | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush. • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, oil or grease the ball coupling lightly. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer tow hitch manufacturer's operating instructions. | Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent. |

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- ▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

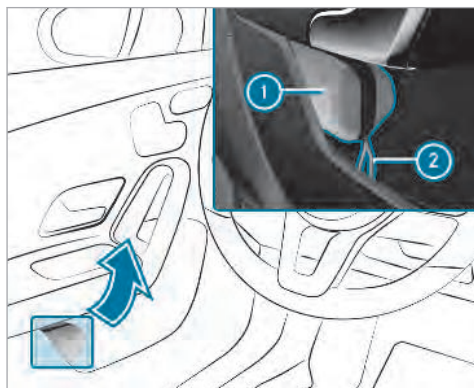
Observe the following information:

| | Cleaning and care | Avoiding vehicle damage |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Seat belts | Clean with lukewarm and soapy water. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight. |
| Display | Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display care product. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other cleaning products. |
| Plastic trim | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean with a damp microfibre cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended by Mercedes-Benz. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not attach stickers, films or similar. • Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim. |

| | Cleaning and care | Avoiding vehicle damage |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Real wood/trim elements | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean with a microfibre cloth. • Piano-lacquer black look: clean with a damp cloth and soap solution. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended by Mercedes-Benz. | Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes. |
| Roof lining | Clean with a brush or dry shampoo. | |
| Carpet | Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz. | |
| Genuine leather seat covers | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended by Mercedes-Benz. | Do not allow the leather to become too damp. Do not use a microfibre cloth. |
| DINAMICA seat covers | Clean with a damp cloth. | Do not use a microfibre cloth. |
| Artificial leather seat covers | Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water. | Do not use a microfibre cloth. |
| Cloth seat covers | Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry. | |

Emergency**Removing the reflective safety jacket**

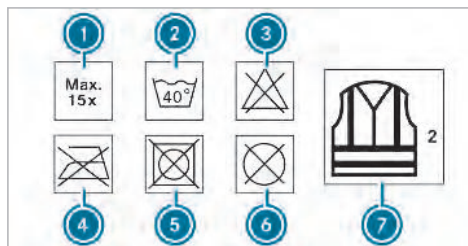
The reflective safety jackets are located in the safety jacket compartments in the driver's and front-passenger door stowage compartments.



▶ **To remove:** pull out safety jacket bag ① by loop ②.

▶ Open safety jacket bag ① and pull out the safety jacket.

ⓘ There are also safety jacket compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety jackets can be stowed.

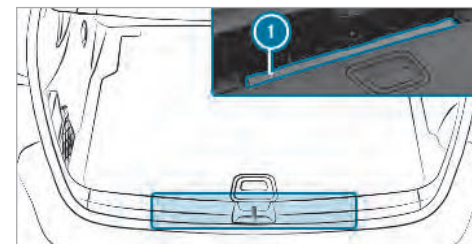


- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not use a laundry dryer
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 jacket

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety jacket is the correct size and is fully closed.

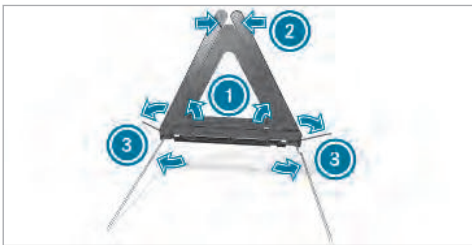
Replace the safety jacket if:

- it is damaged or dirt on the reflective strips can no longer be removed
- the maximum number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence of the safety jacket has faded

Warning triangle**Removing the warning triangle**

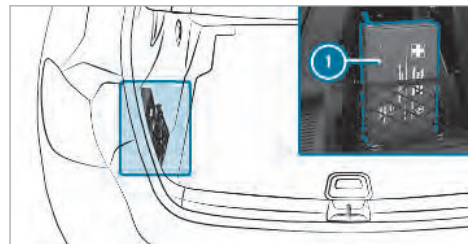
- ▶ Remove ① warning triangle.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold legs ③ down and out to the side.

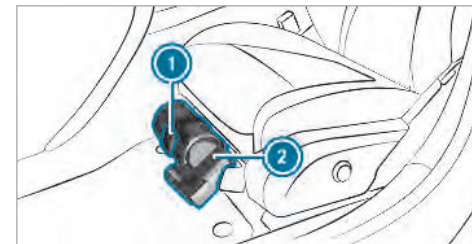
First-aid kit (soft sided)



The first-aid kit ① is in the luggage compartment in the left-hand stowage net.

- ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the first-aid kit is in the recess in the side trim.

Removing the fire extinguisher



- ▶ **Left-hand-drive vehicle:** Pull tab ① upwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Change the flat tyre immediately with the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 390).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 391).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 346).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 422).

i The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
 - banging noise
 - vehicle vibration
 - smoke which smells like rubber
 - continuous ESP® intervention
 - cracks in tyre side walls

- ▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in limp-home mode after the pressure loss warning:

| Load condition | Driving distance possible in limp-home mode |
|-----------------|---|
| Partially laden | 80 km |
| Fully laden | 30 km |

- The driving distance possible in limp-home mode may vary depending on the driving style.
- Maximum permissible speed 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

Have the following tools readily available:

- tyre sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker
- tyre inflation compressor

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those previously mentioned.
- the wheel rim is damaged.

- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- ▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not

- ▶ induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- ▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

! NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Push the plug of hose ⑤ into flange ⑥ of tyre sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- ▶ Place tyre sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the valve cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filling hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Press on and off switch ③ on the tyre inflation compressor. The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected areas as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved:

- ▶ switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.
After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved:

- ▶ switch off the tyre inflation compressor.

- ▶ unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been sealed using tyre sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.
- ▶ Fasten the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

! NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Store the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**
- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after a brief drive, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

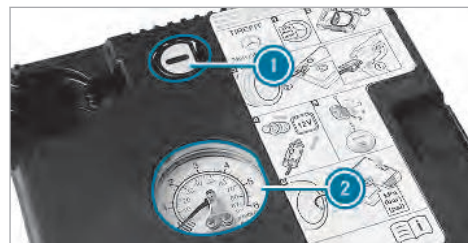
Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz

Service24h: a sticker with the telephone number can also be found in your vehicle, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/ 19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button ① next to manometer ②.
- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tyre valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.

- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 169)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 170)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to connect the 12 volt battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode, or
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- ▶ When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! **NOTE** Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! **WARNING** Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- ▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.
- ▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for con-

- necting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- ▶ Do not lean over a battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- ▶ Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

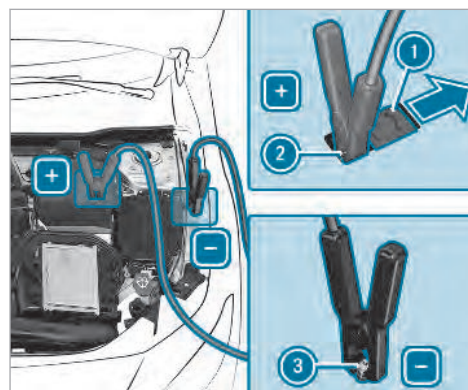
Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- **When charging:** only use battery chargers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Petrol engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ **Automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.



- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive clamp ② on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive clamp ② on your vehicle to positive pole of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp ② on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ **During the starting assistance procedure:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and earth point ③ of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point ③ and negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp ② and positive pole of the donor battery. Begin

each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover ❶ of positive clamp ❷.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 395).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.

- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods




Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

| Vehicle equipment/towing method |  Both axles on the ground |  Front axle raised |  Rear axle raised |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Vehicles with automatic transmission | Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h | Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h | Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h |

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 400) (→ page 401).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started.

- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**.

i **vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (→ page 403). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

▶ If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate .
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P**.

- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 404).
- ▶ Attach the tow bar.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 72).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate the tow-away protection (→ page 84).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 178).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

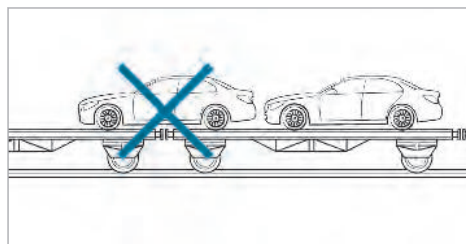
Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 401).
- ▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.
- i** You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- i** **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to **N**, provide the

on-board electrical system with power (→ page 397).

- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

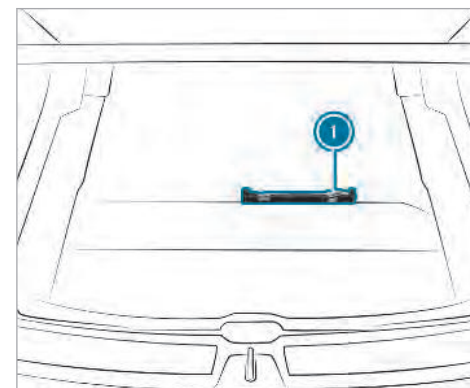


- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

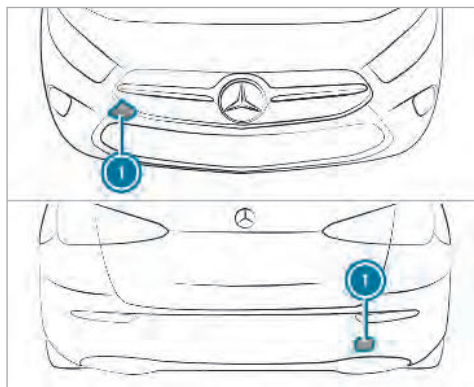
- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye ❶ is under the load compartment floor.

Installing the towing eye



- ▶ Press the mark on cover ❶ inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- ❶ Make sure that cover ❶ engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine starting)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.
- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher

amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect fuses

Incorrect fuses may cause damage to electrical components or systems.

- ▶ Only use Mercedes-Benz approved fuses with the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. Only use fuses marked with an "S". The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 405).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the engine compartment (→ page 405)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 406)
- Fuse box in the central load compartment (→ page 407)

Fuse box in the engine compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 404).

Have the following tools readily available:

- A dry cloth
- A screwdriver

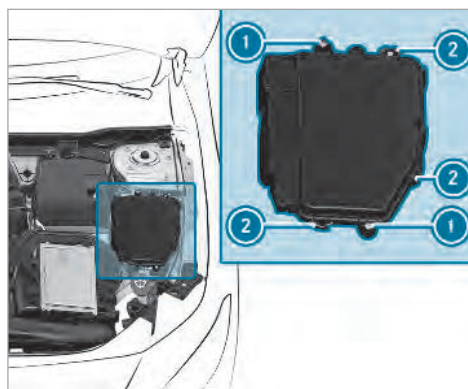
Opening

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.

- ▶ Open the bonnet.



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Press clamps ② and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

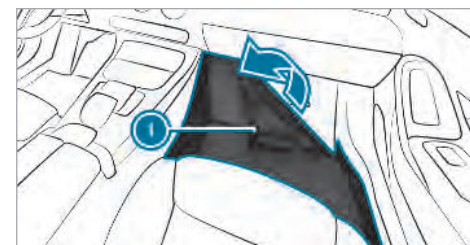
Closing

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.
- ▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
- ▶ Make sure that clamps ② engage.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

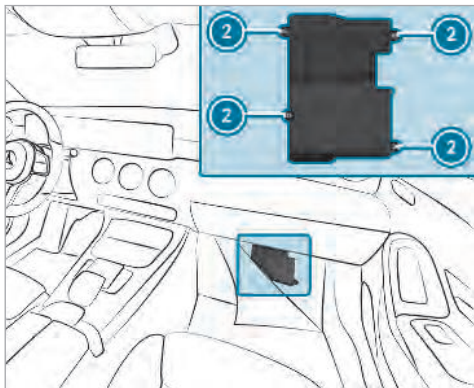
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 404).

Opening



- ▶ Lift carpet ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Loosen screws ② and remove fuse box lid from the top.

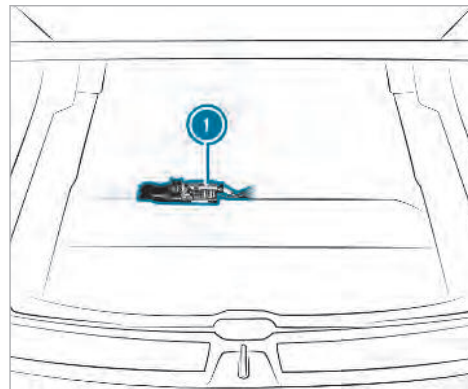
Closing

- ▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
- ▶ Tighten screws ②.
- ▶ Fold back carpet ①.

Fuse box in the load compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses
(→ page 404).

- ▶ Open the luggage compartment floor .



Fuse box ① is located in the centre underneath
the luggage compartment floor.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. The tyre tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 409).
- Visual inspection of wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre tread condition across the entire width.
The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you fit snow chains to the rear wheels, the snow chains may grind against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains to the rear wheels.
- ▶ Always fit snow chains to the front wheels in pairs.

! NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain

information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 182).
- ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 172). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.
- ▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel regularly:
 - at least once a month
 - when the load changes

410 Wheels and tyres

- before embarking on a longer journey
 - if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from repeated tyre pressure drop

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Insufficient tyre pressure can cause the tyres to burst.

- ▶ Inspect the tyre for signs of foreign objects.

- ▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 410).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/

1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Trailer operation notes

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

| | | kPa | | psi | |
|-------------|--|-----|--|-----|--|
| FRONT LEFT | | | | | |
| FRONT RIGHT | | | | | |
| REAR LEFT | | | | | |
| REAR RIGHT | | | | | |

The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 409)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in the first time they are driven.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 231).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, a warning will be given:

- Via display messages (→ page 477).
- Via the warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 511).

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 412).

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If the tyre pressure is set incorrectly.
- If there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- If there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 409)

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system**Requirement:**

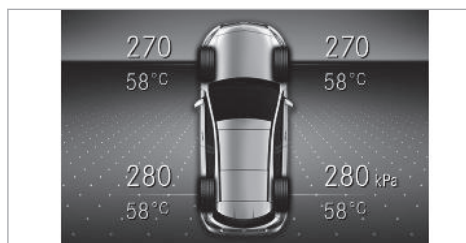
- the ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

↳ Service ▶ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving**
- **Tyre pressure monitor active:** the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 410). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (→ page 409).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated

by pressure gauges are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 409)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system**Requirements:**


- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 409).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

↳ Service ▶ Tyres


- ▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Use current pressures as new reference values?** message is shown in the multifunction display.
- ▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **OK** message is shown in the multifunction display.
Current warning messages are deleted and the  yellow warning lamp goes out.
After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 409)

Radio-equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system


Radio equipment approval numbers

| Country | Radio equipment approval number |
|-----------|--|
| Abu Dhabi | Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Model: TSSRE4A Model: TSSSG4G6 TRA Registered No: ERXXXX/XX Dealer No: DAXXXXXX/XX |
| Australia |  |

| Country | Radio equipment approval number |
|---------|---|
| Brazil |  MODELO: TSSRE4A ANATEL: XXXX-XX-XXXX Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário. |



414 Wheels and tyres



| Country | Radio equipment approval number |
|---------|--|
| Dubai | Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Model: TSSRE4A Model: TSSSG4G6 TRA Registered No: ERXXXXX/XX Dealer No: DAXXXXXXX/XX |



| Country | Radio equipment approval number |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| European Union Iceland Norway |  <p>Hereby, Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG declares that the radio equipment type TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http:// www.huf-group.com/ eudoc</p> <p>Frequency band: 433,92 MHz Maximum Transmission Power: <10 mW Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Gewerbestr. 40</p> |

| Country | Radio equipment approval number |
|-----------|--|
| | 75015 Bretten Germany |
| Indonesia | POSTEL 827872337732 |
| Israel | <p>A. The use of this product does not need a wireless operation license.</p> <p>B. The product does not include an RF disturbance protection, and should not disturb other licensed products.</p> <p>C. It is forbidden to replace the antenna or to make any change in this product.</p> |

| Country | Radio equipment approval number |
|----------|--|
| Jordan | Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Model: TSSRE4Dg Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2017/223 Model: TSSSG4G6 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2017/223 |
| Malaysia | XXXX/XXX/XXXX/XXXXXX |
| Morocco | AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Numero d'agrement: MR XXXXX ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: XX/XX/2017 |
| Mexico | IFT: XXXXXXXXX-XXXX IFT: XXXXXXXXX-XXXX |

| Country | Radio equipment approval number |
|-------------|--|
| Moldova |  1 0 2 4 |
| Oman | OMAN - TRA X/NNNN/YY Dyynnnn |
| Philippines |  NTC Type Approved. No: ESD-XXXXXXXX |

| Country | Radio equipment approval number |
|--------------|--|
| Russia |  Model: TSSRE4A XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX Model: TSSSG4G6 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX |
| Singapore | Complies with IDA Standards DA103787 |
| South Africa |  Type approval number: TA-2017/XXXX Type approval number: TA-2017/XXXX |

| Country | Radio equipment approval number | Country | Radio equipment approval number | Country | Radio equipment approval number |
|---------|--|----------------------|--|----------------------|---|
| Taiwan |  <p>經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機,非經許可,公司、商號或使用者均 不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。低功率射 頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現有干擾現象 時,應立即停用,並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信,指依 電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工 業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。</p> | | <p>According to “Administrative Regulations on Low Power Radio Waves Radiated Devices”.</p> <p>Without permission granted by the DGT, any company, enterprise, or user is not allowed to change frequency, enhance transmitting power or alter original characteristic as well as performance to a approved low power radio-frequency devices.</p> <p>The low power radio-frequency devices shall not influence aircraft security and interfere legal communications; If found, the user shall cease operating immediately until no interference is achieved.</p> <p>The said legal communications means radio communications is operated in compliance with the Telecommunications Act.</p> | | <p>The low power radio-frequency devices must be susceptible with the interference from legal communications or ISM radio wave radiated devices.</p> |
| | | Thailand | | Thailand | This telecommunication equipment conforms to NTC technical requirement. |
| | | Ukraine | | Ukraine |  <p>XX.XXX.XX.XXXX-XX</p> |
| | | United Arab Emirates | | United Arab Emirates | <p>Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH</p> <p>Model: TSSRE4A</p> <p>Model: TSSSG4G6</p> <p>TRA</p> <p>Registered No: ERXXXXX/XX</p> <p>Dealer No: DAXXXXXXX/XX</p> |

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

After a change in tyre pressure, a wheel rotation or a wheel change, the tyre pressure loss warning system has to be taught-in again by being restarted (→ page 417).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If the tyre pressure is set incorrectly.
- If there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- If the pressure loss in several tyres decreases at the same rate.

The system has a limited or delayed function:

- When the road surface is poor, e.g. snow or gravel.
- When driving with snow chains.
- When driving in a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration.
- When driving with a high load.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 409)
- Display messages about the tyres (→ page 477)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Requirement:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 409).

On-board computer:

↳ [Service](#) ▶ [Tyres](#)

- ▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The [Tyre pressure loss warning active](#)Restart message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

- ▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The [Tyre pressure now OK?](#) message is shown in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- ▶ To confirm restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The [Run Flat Indicator restarted](#) message is shown in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressures of all the tyres.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 409)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating may lead to tyre damage and to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to vehicle and tyres due to non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use wheels, tyres and accessories which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, e.g. ABS or ESP[®], and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into

contact with the body and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! **NOTE** Possible damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. The lower the tyre section width, the greater

is the risk of damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles.

▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

▶ Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! **NOTE** Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

Using summer tyres at very low ambient temperatures can cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently.

▶ At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S-tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

! **WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound, means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

420 Wheels and tyres


- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 50 °F.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).
It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.

- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.
The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.
If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 409)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 410)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 427)

Notes on interchanging wheels

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tyre
- Rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Wheel change" when doing so.

Notes on storing wheels

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

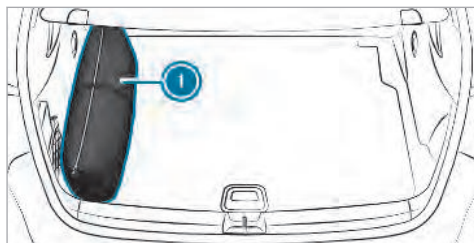
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tyre-change tool kits may include, for example:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum payload of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is in tool bag ⓘ under the load compartment floor.

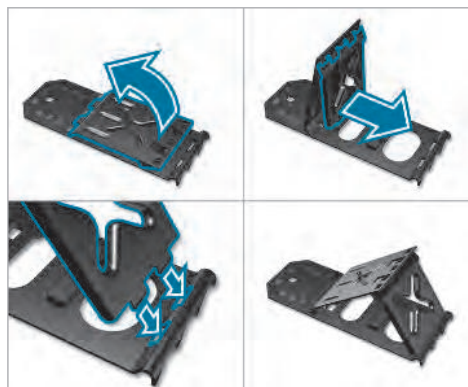


① Tool bag

Tool bag ① contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding wheel chock
- Ratchet for jack

Setting up the folding wheel chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift into position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 422).
- ▶ Raising the vehicle (→ page 423).

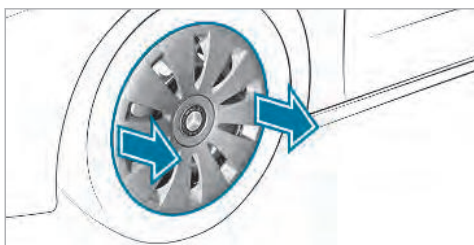
Removing and fitting hub caps

Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 422).

Vehicles with steel wheels

The wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the wheel trim.



- ▶ **To remove:** using both hands, carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.

Plastic hub cap

- ▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
- ▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.

- ▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

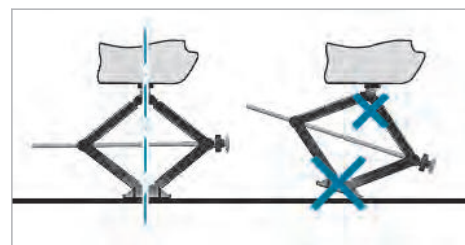
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel**Requirements:**

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 422).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 422).

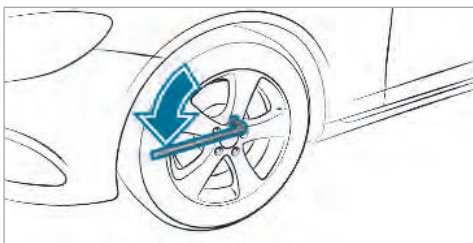
Important notes on using the jack:

- only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- the jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.

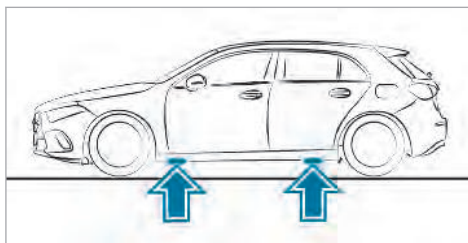
- the foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point.

**Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:**

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

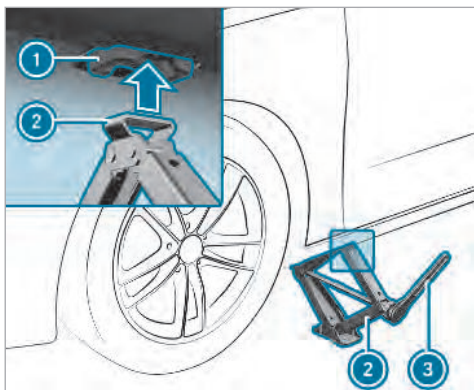
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.
- ▶ Take the ratchet ring spanner out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AUF" is visible.



- ▶ Position jack ② at jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ③ clockwise until jack ② sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Continue to turn ratchet ring spanner ③ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 425).

Removing a wheel

Requirement:

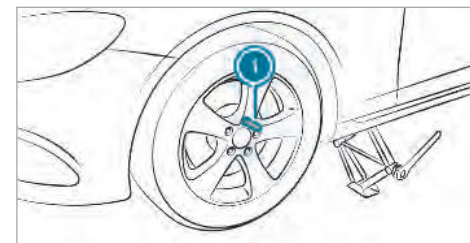
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 423).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! **NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centring pin ① instead of the wheel bolt into the threading.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.
- ▶ Fit the new wheel (→ page 425).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirement:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 425).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 418).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

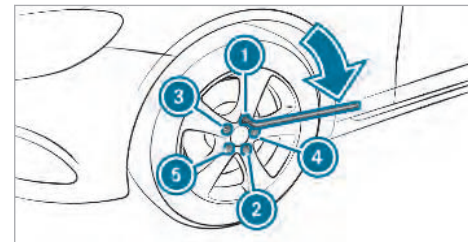
- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 426).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 425).
- ▶ Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" is visible.
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet ring spanner of the jack anti-clockwise.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1 to 5).
Specified tightening torque: 130 Nm.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- ▶ Have the tightening torque checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop after changing a wheel.

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- ▶ **Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 417).
Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 412).
Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 409)

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.

- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- ▶ Do not switch off ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary. The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.

Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

- ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** If an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: If an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 409)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 410)

Removing the emergency spare wheel

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the load compartment.

- ▶ Observe the information on mounting tyres (→ page 418).
- ▶ Open the tailgate.

- ▶ Detach the fastening straps.
- ▶ Unhook the retaining spring hooks of the fastening straps from the brackets.
- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the EC-Certificate of Conformity (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

! **NOTE** Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- if the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

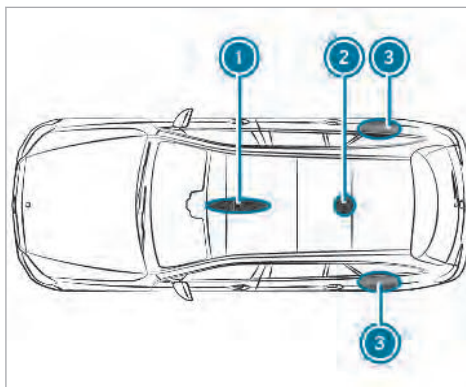
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! **NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.



- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area
- ③ Rear wing

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, installing an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you install the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connectors intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's Supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

frequency band and maximum transmission output

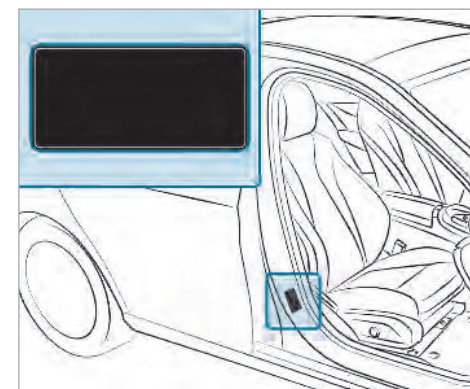
| Frequency band | Maximum transmission output |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Short wave 3 - 54 MHz | 100 W |
| 4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz | 30 W |
| 2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz | 50 W |
| Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz | 10 W |
| 70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz | 35 W |
| Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G) | 10 W |

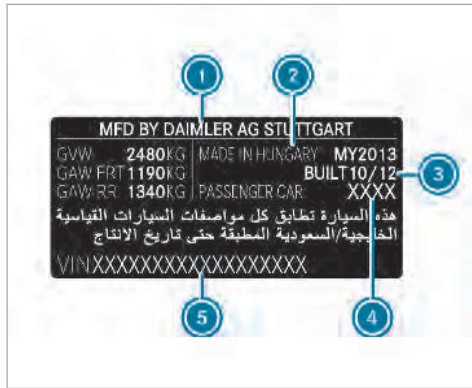
The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

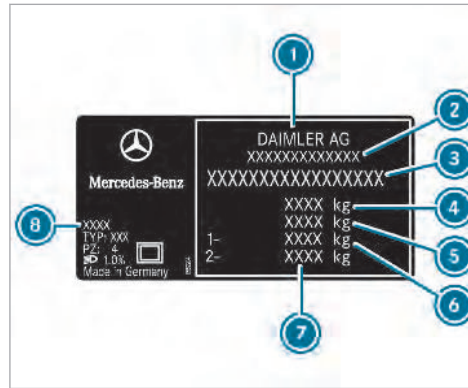
- trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number
Vehicle identification plate




Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② Place of manufacture
- ③ Manufacturing date
- ④ Vehicle model
- ⑤ VIN



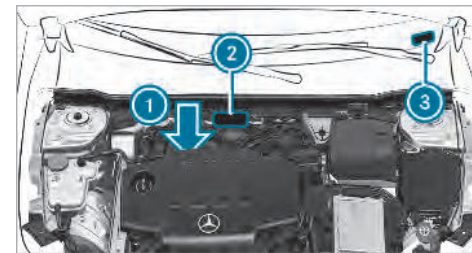
Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ④ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
- ⑥ Permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code


- ⑥ Permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code

① The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN and engine number




- ① Engine number stamped into the crankcase
- ② VIN (vehicle identification number) stamped into the crossmember
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number) at the lower edge of the windscreen

The VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen  is only available in some countries. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.


Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

 **WARNING** Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue[®]
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant


Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> (by entering the designation)
- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

 **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if it has been in use, switch off the stationary heater before you refuel your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuel

Fuels are poisonous and harmful to your health

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel**Information on fuel grades for vehicles with petrol engines**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 433).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded fuel that conforms to EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10 % ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Do not refuel using:

- diesel
- E85, E100
- petrol containing methanol (M15, M30, M85, M100)

- petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 154).

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with at least 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with a lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be found:

- at a filling station
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Information on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on service products (→ page 433).

! **NOTE** Damage caused by non-approved additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

The fuel grade available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 433).

! **WARNING** Risk of fire through fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix diesel fuel with petrol.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using diesel fuel that conforms to EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
- ▶ **Vehicles with diesel particulate filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low-sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm.

Do not use the following:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- paraffin
- kerosene

Information on low outside temperatures

Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When refuelling with winter diesel fuel for the first time, keep the fuel level low, for example at reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be found:

- at a filling station
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Tank content and fuel reserve

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

| Model | Total capacity |
|------------------|------------------------|
| A 250 | 43.0 l or 51.0 l |
| All other models | 43.0 l |
| Model | of which reserve fuel |
| All models | 5.0 l |

Adblue®**Notes on AdBlue®**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 433).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by mixing additives with AdBlue® or from diluting AdBlue®

The BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system could be destroyed by:

- Additives in AdBlue®
 - Diluting AdBlue®
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not add additives.
- ▶ Do not dilute AdBlue®.

! **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Impurities in AdBlue® lead to:

- Increased emissions values
- Damage to the catalytic converter
- Engine damage
- BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Contamination caused by AdBlue®

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact.

- ▶ Surfaces that have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling must be immediately rinsed with water, or AdBlue® must be removed with a damp cloth and cold water.

If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean it with a sponge and cold water.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® capacity

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

| Model | Total capacity |
|------------|----------------|
| All models | 23.8 l |

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on service products (→ page 433).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oils and oil filters:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> (by entering the designation)

- at a qualified specialist workshop

Petrol engines: for certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals.

- ① Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

| Petrol engines | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| All models | 229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71 |

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

| Diesel engines | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
|----------------|--|
| All models | 226.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71 |

438 Technical data

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 l of the following engine oils once only:

- **petrol engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.31 or ACEA C3
- **diesel engines:** ACEA C3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Replacement amount

| Model | Replacement amount |
|------------------|--------------------|
| A 180 d | 5.5 l |
| All other models | 5.1 l |

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 433).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Further information on brake fluid:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on service products (→ page 433).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only add coolant that has been pre-mixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Further information on coolant:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1, e.g. online at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.
- At a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -37 °C).
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C).

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on service products (→ page 433).

! **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! **NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

440 Technical data

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

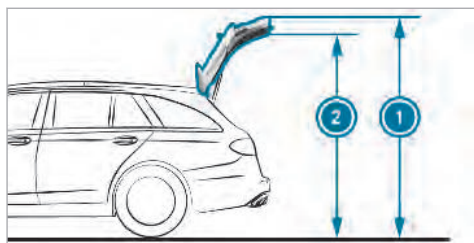
Mix the washer fluid with the windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Height when opened and headroom

| Model | ① Height when opened | ② Headroom |
|------------------|----------------------|------------|
| A 250 | 2002 mm | 1857 mm |
| All other models | 1997 mm | 1852 mm |

Vehicle dimensions

| All models | |
|---|---------|
| Vehicle length | 4419 mm |
| Vehicle width including outside mirrors | 1992 mm |
| Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors | 1796 mm |
| Wheelbase | 2729 mm |

Vehicle height

| Model | |
|------------------|---------|
| A 250 | 1445 mm |
| All other models | 1440 mm |

Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate .

Roof load

| All models | |
|-------------------|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |

Trailer hitch

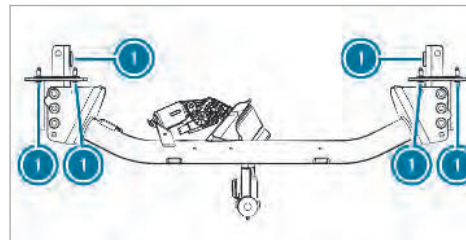
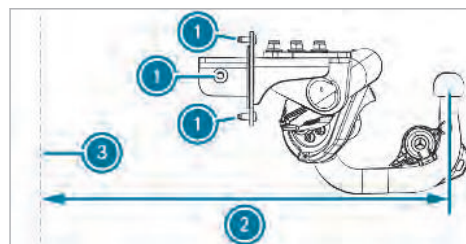
General notes on the trailer hitch

Not all models can be used to tow a trailer (→ page 221).

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions



- ① Fastening point
- ② Overhang dimension
- ③ Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

| Model | ② Overhang dimension |
|------------|----------------------|
| All models | |

Permissible towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 8 %)

| Model | Permissible towing capacity, braked |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| A 180 d | 1600 kg |
| All other models | 1800 kg |

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %)

| Model | Permissible towing capacity, braked |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| A 180 d | 1400 kg |
| All other models | 1600 kg |

Permissible towing capacity, unbraked

| Model | Permissible towing capacity, unbraked |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| A 180 d | 705 kg |
| A 200 | 680 kg |
| A 250 | 720 kg |

Maximum tongue weight

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- ▶ Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Maximum tongue weight

| Model | |
|------------|-------|
| All models | 80 kg |

Permissible rear axle load during trailer operation**Axle load**

| Model | Axle load |
|---------|-----------|
| A 180 d | 970 kg |
| A 200 | 976 kg |
| A 250 | 986 kg |

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages


Display messages appear on the multifunction display.



Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.


Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

-  Further information

-  Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand touch control. Press the  symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the  symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the  button or the left-hand touch control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the message has been rectified.


Calling up stored display messages

On-board computer:

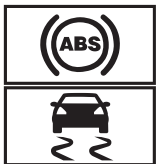
 Service  1 message


If there are no display messages, **No messages** appears on the multifunction display.


▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.


▶ **To exit the message memory:** press the  button.

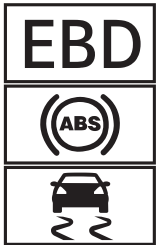


Safety systems



| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">  </div> <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully. <li>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully. <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |






| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully. <li>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <p>► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</p> |




| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.</p> <p>▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully. <li>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* EBD, ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning</p> <p>If EBD, ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP[®] cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully. <li>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <p>Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake</p> | <p>* The red  indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch the ignition on. |




| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Release parking brake</p> | <p>* The red  indicator lamp flashes.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled .• You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake . <p>► Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled.</p> <p>► Release the electric parking brake manually.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| <div> </div> <p>Parking brake See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>To apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ► Apply the electric parking brake manually . <p>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. <p>The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>To release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ► Release the electric parking brake manually . <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Release the electric parking brake automatically . <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. <p>To apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually . <p>To release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. <p>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red  indicator lamp continues to flash:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.► Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. <p>The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If the battery charge level is too low:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Charge the battery. <p>To apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically. |

452 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps





| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. Do not do this when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.</p> <p>If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Switch off the ignition and switch it back on.► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually . <p>If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.► Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. <p>To release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually . <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Check brake fluid level</p> | <p>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid. |
|  <p>Check brake pad wear</p> | <p>* The brake pads have reached the wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Inoperative</p> | <p>* At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

454 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| <p>Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* Service limited. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection . ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p>Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p>Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. Vehicles without the Driving Assistance package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again. ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine. |
| <p>PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |



| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| <div> </div> <p> Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop </p> | <p>* The restraint system is faulty .</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p> WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system </p> <p> If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. </p> <p> Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </p> </div> <p>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. <p> Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. </p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)</p> | <p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning .</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system</p> <p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
|  <p>Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)</p> | <p>* The corresponding windowbag is malfunctioning .</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window airbag</p> <p>The window airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration.</p> <p>► Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual | <p>* The front passenger airbag is disabled, even though an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult is seated on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled</p></div> <p>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.</p> <p>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard.</p> <p>► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff .► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| <p>Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied <p>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled</p> <p>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag.</p> <p>► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</p> <p>NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff . ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

Driving systems



| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! | * ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 211). ► If necessary, take a break. |
|  ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative | * ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 219). ► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again. |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative | * Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

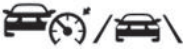

460 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps




| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| <p>Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system borders have been reached (→ page 216).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine. ► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is extremely dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning. |
| <p>Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system borders have been reached (→ page 216).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine. |
| <p>Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Press the left-hand touch control and acknowledge the display message. |




| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual | * When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ► Press the left-hand touch control and acknowledge the display message. |
| Blind Spot Assist inoperative | * Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative | * Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual | * Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine. ► If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. ► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. |
| Traffic Sign Assist inoperative | * Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

462 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Off | <ul style="list-style-type: none">* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function . |
| Active Distance Assist available again | <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 184). |
|  --- mph | <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC . |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|   Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty | <p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• soiling of the sensors• heavy rain• extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will become available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.► Clean all sensors .► Restart the engine. |


| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|    <p>Currently unavailable Camera dirty</p> | <p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will become available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen. |
| <p>Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 183).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again. |
| <p>Active Distance Assist inoperative</p> | <p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 188). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again. |
|  <p>Active Steering Assist inoperative</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p>Limiters passive</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 181). |
|  --- mph | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control . |
| <p>Cruise control off</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been switched off automatically (→ page 179) (→ page 179). |


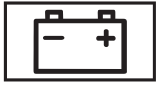
466 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

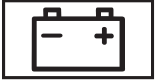
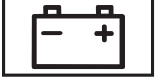
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| Cruise control inoperative | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Cruise control is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Cruise control and Limiter inoperative | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Limiter inoperative | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The limiter is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> LIM --- mph </div> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the activation conditions of the limiter . |
| Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX mph | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have reached the stored maximum speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed. |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> 120 km/h! </div> Maximum speed exceeded | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The maximum permissible speed has been exceeded (only for certain countries). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive more slowly. |



Engine



| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| <p>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The coolant level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Add coolant . |
| <div style="text-align: center; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <p>Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off</p> | <p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <p>! WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet</p> <p>If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait until the engine has cooled down. ► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C. |




468 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps




| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The battery is not being charged.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.<li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Start engine See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.<li>▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery charges. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Switch off the engine. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Stop vehicle Leave engine running</p> | <p>* The battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Leave the engine running. <li>▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. |




| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling</p> | <p>* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <p>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>▶ Check the engine oil level when next refuelling.</p> <p>Top up the engine oil (→ page 378).</p> <p>Notes on engine oil (→ page 437).</p> |
|  <p>Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off</p> | <p>* Display message only for certain engines:</p> <p>The engine oil level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <p>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</p> <p>▶ Switch off the engine.</p> <p>▶ Check the engine oil level.</p> <p>Top up the engine oil (→ page 378).</p> <p>Notes on engine oil (→ page 437).</p> |





| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Engine oil level Reduce oil level</p> | <p>* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil</p> <p>▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.</p> </div> <p>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil siphoned off.</p> |
|  <p>Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling</p> | <p>* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <p>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>▶ Check the engine oil level when next refuelling.</p> <p>Top up the engine oil (→ page 378).</p> <p>Notes on engine oil (→ page 437).</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine</p> | <p>* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil pressure is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil pressure.</p> </div> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Engine oil level cannot be measured</p> | <p>* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor is interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Clean the fuel filter</p> | <p>* Vehicles with diesel engines: the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter must be drained off.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |


| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Replace air cleaner</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Vehicles with diesel engines: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Reserve fuel level</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel. |
| <p>Antriebssystem Störung Anhalten Motor aus</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The drive system is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p>Antriebssystem Störung Werkstatt aufsuchen</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The drive system is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The fan motor is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C. |

474 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refill AdBlue® immediately . ⓘ The message disappears after driving at a speed above 15 km/h for approximately one minute. |
|  <p>Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced: XXX mph No start in XXX miles</p> | <p>* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance as of the speed displayed. After the displayed remaining distance has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refill AdBlue® immediately. |
|  <p>AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced: XXX mph No start in XXX miles</p> | <p>* Power reduction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible</p> | <p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
|  <p>AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced after the remaining distance displayed has been covered.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
|  <p>AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
|  <p>Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range.</p> <p>► Refill AdBlue® immediately .</p> |



476 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps


| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible</p> | <p>* The AdBlue[®] tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Top up at least 4.5 l of AdBlue[®] .► Switch the ignition on. <p>You can restart the engine after approximately one minute.</p> |

Tyres


| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| Tyre pressure Check tyres | <p>* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <p>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres. ► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system . |
| Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator | <p>* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system . |
| Run Flat Indicator inoperative | <p>* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

478 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Rectify tyre pressure</p> | <p>* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system . |
|  <p>Check tyre(s)</p> | <p>* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <p>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres. |


| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Warning tyre defect</p> | <p>* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre</p> <p>Flat tyres are dangerous in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive with a flat tyre. ► Observe the notes on flat tyres. </div> <p>Notes on flat tyres (→ page 390).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the tyres. |
| <p>Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable</p> | <p>* No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong radio signal source interference. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. ► The tyre pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. |




480 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps



| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Wheel sensor(s) missing</p> | <p>* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p>Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors</p> | <p>* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. |
| <p>Tyre press. monitor inoperative</p> | <p>* The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> <p>If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.</p> <p>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p>Tyre(s) overheated</p> | <p>* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive more slowly. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| <p>Tyre(s) overheated Reduce speed</p> | <p>* At least one tyre is overheating.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres</p> <p>Overheated tyres may burst, particularly at high speeds.</p> <p>► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.</p> </div> <p>► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.</p> |

Key


| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Replace key</p> | <p>* The key needs to be replaced.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |


| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>Replace key See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* Vehicles with a digital vehicle key: only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Make sure that the internet connection is not limited by certain mobile phone settings. ► Open the Mercedes me connect web app http://www.mercedes.me. and call up the digital vehicle key service. ► Deactivate the service first and then activate it again. ► If the display message still appears, contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (CAC). <p>Vehicles with a digital vehicle key sticker: only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Order a new digital vehicle key sticker from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect. |
|  <p>Change key batteries</p> | <p>* The key battery is discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the battery . |
|  <p>Key not detected (white display message)</p> | <p>* The key is currently undetected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ► If the key is still not recognised, start the engine with the key in the stowage compartment . |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Key not detected (red display message)</p> | <p>* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • you can no longer start the engine. • you cannot centrally lock the vehicle. <p>► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.</p> <p>If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Place the key in the stowage compartment for starting the engine with the key . |
|  <p>Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The key detection function is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ► Start the vehicle with the key in the stowage compartment . |

484 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps


Vehicle

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  Trailer coupling extending... | <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Retract or extend the ball neck. <p>Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the retracting or extending process using your hand, foot or other aids. During the retracting or extending process, do not couple a trailer.</p> <p>When the ball neck has reached an operational position, the display message disappears.</p> |


| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>Check trailer hitch lock</p> | <p>* The trailer hitch is not operational when you are driving with a trailer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. <li>► Uncouple the trailer and safeguard it against rolling away. <li>► Initiate a new swivelling procedure . <li>► When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on. <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked</p> <p>If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>► Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. <li>► Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. </div> <p>If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>The trailer hitch is not operational when the vehicle is at a standstill.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Uncouple the coupled trailer and safeguard it against rolling away. <li>► Initiate a new swivelling procedure . |




486 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps


| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| | <p>If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position | <p>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P and into another transmission position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal. |
| To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine | <p>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Start the engine. |
| Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P | <p>* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift the transmission to position P when you park the vehicle. |
| N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling | <p>* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position N.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position P. ► To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R. |
| Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary | <p>* The transmission can be shifted to position P only when the vehicle is stationary.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| <p>Without changing gear, consult workshop</p> | <p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When the transmission is in position [D], consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not shift the transmission position. ► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p> Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting</p> | <p>* You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When leaving the vehicle, switch off the ignition, secure the vehicle against rolling away and take the key with you. ► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heater. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and it will then be possible to start the vehicle only using a donor battery (starting assistance). |
| <p>Transmission Malfunction Stop</p> | <p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position [N] automatically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch the transmission to position [P]. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p>Reversing not poss. Consult workshop</p> | <p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |



| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| Auxiliary battery malfunction | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always manually set the transmission to position P before you switch off the engine. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake. |
| Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Operation of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. Airflow and fresh air supply are set to automatic mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Getriebe Störung Werkstatt aufsuchen | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission is malfunctioning. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Teaching in transmission complete | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission's teach-in process is complete. All transmission positions can be engaged again. |
| Getriebe wird eingelernt Wählhebel betätigen Bremse für XX s treten Wegrollgefahr | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission is being taught in. There is a risk of the vehicle rolling away. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress and hold the brake pedal until the teach-in procedure has been completed. The electric parking brake is applied automatically during the teach-in procedure. ► Switch the ignition on. ► Select transmission position P, R or N. |



| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| Trans. oil overheated Drive on with care | * The transmission is overheating. When the display message is active, starting up and driving characteristics may be temporarily impaired. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive at low speeds. ► Avoid sporty driving. ► Before starting up on uphill gradients, let the transmission cool down until the display message disappears. |
| Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction | * The anti-theft alarm system is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Apply brake to select R | * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position D and into transmission position R . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Switch the transmission to position R. |
|  <p>Operation only possible in transmission position N</p> | * You have attempted to swivel the ball neck and the transmission is not in position N . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch the transmission to position N. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Operation only possible in transmission position P</p> | <p>* You have attempted to swivel the ball neck and the transmission is in position R, N or D.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P. |
|  <p>Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is considerably impaired.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop</p> | <p>* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. You may need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |




| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| <p>Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop</p> | <p>* The climate control system is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury and accident due to an insufficient supply of fresh air</p> <p>If the climate control system is malfunctioning, carbon dioxide levels may increase in the passenger compartment. Breathing in carbon dioxide may cause dizziness.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Open the window to ensure that there is an adequate supply of fresh air. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <div style="text-align: center; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <p>Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</p> <p>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <p>Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |






492 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|--|
|  | <p>* The bonnet is open.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked</p> <p>An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. <p>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible.</p> <p>▶ Close the bonnet.</p> |
|  | <p>* At least one door is open.</p> <p>▶ Close all doors.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|--|---|
|  | <p>* The tailgate is open.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning</p> <p>Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open. </div> <p>▶ Close the tailgate.</p> |
|  Top up washer fluid | <p>* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</p> <p>▶ Top up the washer fluid .</p> |

Lights

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  Left dipped beam (example) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The corresponding light source is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the light source yourself . ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed. |
|  Active Light System inoperative | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The active headlamps are faulty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Intelligent Light System inoperative | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Malfunction See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The exterior lighting is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Vehicles with a trailer hitch: a fuse may have blown.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. <li>► Check the fuses and replace them if necessary . |
|  <p>AUTO lights inoperative</p> | <p>* The light sensor is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Switch off lights</p> | <p>* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position. |
|  <p>Switch on headlamps</p> | <p>* You are driving without dipped-beam headlamps.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Turn the light switch to the  or AUTO position. |
| <p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative</p> | <p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system borders have been reached (→ page 122). ► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message appears. |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system borders have been reached (→ page 121). ► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message appears. |

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up

or flash after the engine is started or during a journey.

Instrument display (standard)

























Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit




The positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the sample display depending on the display setting.


Warning and indicator lamps:


-  Dipped beam (→ page 116)
-  Standing lights (→ page 116)
-  Main beam (→ page 118)
-  Turn signal light (→ page 118)
-  Rear fog light (→ page 116)
-  Seat belt not fastened (→ page 504)
-  Brakes (red) (→ page 498)
-  Brakes (yellow) (→ page 498)
-  ABS malfunctioning (→ page 498)
-  ESP® (→ page 498)
-  ESP® OFF (→ page 498)
-  Electric parking brake (→ page 498)
-  Power-assisted steering malfunctioning (→ page 506)



-  Electrical fault (→ page 508)
-  Restraint system (→ page 498)
-  Engine diagnostics (→ page 508)
-  Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (→ page 508)
-  **Vehicles with widescreen cockpit:** coolant too hot/cold (→ page 508)
-  Distance warning (→ page 505)
-  Preglow
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 511)
-  Trailer hitch is not operational or swivels (→ page 506)


Safety systems

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>Brake system warning lamp (yellow)</p> | <p>The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p><p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.<li>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Adjust your speed and continue to drive carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.<li>▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this.<li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Brake system warning lamp (red)</p> | <p>The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.<li>• There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. <p>▲ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if brake force boosting is malfunctioning</p> <p>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. Braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid. |


| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>ABS warning lamp</p> </div> | <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional acoustic warning signal, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be faulty.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p> <p>If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Observe the messages in the multifunction display. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>ESP® warning lamp flashes</p> | <p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® is intervening .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. |
|  <p>ESP® warning lamp lights up</p> | <p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty.</p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |


| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>ESP® OFF warning lamp</p> | <p>The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated</p> <p>If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully. <li>▶ Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. <p>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <p>► Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® .</p> |


| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <div> </div> <p>Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied</p> <div> </div> <p>Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning</p> | <p>The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. |

504 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps


| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Restraint system warning lamp</p> | <p>The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"><p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system</p><p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.</p><p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.<li>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.<li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

Seat belt


| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</p> | <p>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine is started. In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound.</p> <p>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Fasten your seat belt. <p>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.</p> |


| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Seat belt warning lamp flashes</p> | <p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt. <li>There are objects on the front passenger seat. <li>► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat. |

Driving systems



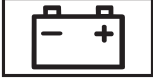
| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Distance warning warning lamp</p> | <p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Be prepared to brake immediately. <li>► Increase the distance. <p>Active Brake Assist.</p> |


Vehicle

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>Trailer hitch warning lamp</p> | <p>The red trailer hitch warning lamp is on.</p> <p>The trailer hitch is not operational or swivels.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked</p> <p>If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. <li>▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. </div> <p>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.</p> <p>If the trailer hitch swivels:</p> <p>► Wait until the ball neck has reached the operational position.</p> |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Power steering system warning lamp</p> | <p>The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><p>⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p><p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <p>▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display.</p> |

Engine


| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Engine diagnosis warning lamp</p> | <p>The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank may have been run dry.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. <li>If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked. |
|  <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp</p> | <p>The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel. |
|  <p>Electrical fault warning lamp</p> | <p>The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display. |


| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>Coolant warning lamp</p> | <p>The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The temperature sensor is malfunctioning <li>• Coolant level too low <li>• The air supply to the radiator is obstructed <li>• The radiator fan is faulty <p>If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C.</p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet</p> </div> <p>If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. <li>► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display. <p>If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

510 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|------------------------|--|
| | <p>Otherwise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.► Check the coolant level.► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C. |

Tyres

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up</p> | <p>The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <p>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.• The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.• - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. <p>► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.</p> |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes</p> | <p>The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><p>▲ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p><p>If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.</p><p>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. -</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|-----|
| 1, 2, 3 ... | | | |
| 12 V battery | 400 | Acoustic locking verification signal | |
| Replacing | 400 | Activating/deactivating | 65 |
| 12 V socket | | Active Blind Spot Assist | 216 |
| see Socket (12 V) | | Activating/deactivating | 219 |
| 230 V socket | | Brake application | 217 |
| see Socket (230 V) | | Function | 216 |
| 360° Camera | 202 | System limitations | 216 |
| Care | 384 | Trailer operation | 217 |
| Function | 202 | Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) .. | 375 |
| Selecting a view | 205 | Operation | 375 |
| Setting as a favourite | 205 | Resetting | 375 |
| A | | Active Brake Assist | |
| A/C function | | Function/notes | 174 |
| Activating/deactivating (multimedia | | Setting | 178 |
| system) | 136 | Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC | 183 |
| Switching on/off (control panel) | 136 | Active Emergency Stop Assist | 192 |
| ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) | 169 | Active Lane Change Assist | 190 |
| Acceleration | | Calling up a speed | 184 |
| see Kickdown | | Displays in the Instrument Display | 192 |
| Access data | | Function | 183 |
| Setting | 353 | Increasing/decreasing speed | 184 |
| | | Requirements: | 184 |
| | | Route-based speed adaptation | 187 |
| | | Selecting | 184 |
| | | Steering wheel buttons | 184 |
| | | Storing a speed | 184 |
| | | Switching off/deactivating | 184 |
| | | Switching on/activating | 184 |
| | | System limitations | 183 |
| | | Active Emergency Stop Assist | 192 |
| | | Active headlamps function | 119 |
| | | Active Lane Change Assist | |
| | | Activating/deactivating | 192 |
| | | Function | 190 |
| | | Active Lane Keeping Assist | 219 |
| | | Activating/deactivating | 220 |
| | | Function | 219 |
| | | Sensitivity (function/notes) | 221 |
| | | Setting the sensitivity | 221 |
| | | System limitations | 219 |
| | | Active Parking Assist | 205 |
| | | Cross Traffic Alert | 210 |
| | | Drive Away Assist | 209 |
| | | Exiting a parking space | 208 |
| | | Function | 205 |
| | | Parking | 207 |
| | | System limitations | 205 |

- Active Speed Limit Assist** 186, 216
 Display 186
 Function 186
 Setting 216
- Active Steering Assist** 188
 Activating/deactivating 190
 Active Emergency Stop Assist 192
 Active Lane Change Assist 190
 Displays in the Instrument Display 192
 Function 188
 System limitations 188
- Adaptive brake lights** 178
- Adaptive cruise control**
 see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED**
 see Intelligent Light System
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist**
 Activating/deactivating 122
 Function 121
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus**
 Activating/deactivating 123
 Function 122
- AdBlue®** 436
 Additives 436
 Filling capacity 437
 Notes 157
 Purity 436
 Topping up 158
- Additional door lock** 68
- Additives** 437
 AdBlue 436
 Engine oil 437
 Fuelling 434
- Additives (AdBlue®)**
 see AdBlue®
- Additives (engine oil)**
 see Additives
- Additives (fuel)**
 see Fuelling
- Address book**
 see Contacts
- Adjusting the balance/fader**
 Burmester® surround sound system 373
- Adjusting the headlamp range** 117
- Adjusting the sound focus**
 Burmester® surround sound system 373
- Advanced sound system**
 Calling up the sound menu 373
 Information 373
- After-sales service centre**
 see ASSYST PLUS
- Air conditioning menu**
 Calling up 136
- Air conditioning system**
 see Climate control
- Air distribution** 135
 Setting (multimedia system) 137
- Air vents** 138
 Adjusting (front) 138
 Adjusting (rear) 139
- Air vents**
 see Air vents
- Air-recirculation mode** 138
- Airbag** 37
 Activation 31
 Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 37
 Installation locations 37

- Knee airbag 37
- Overview 37
- Protection 37
- Reduced protection 39
- Side impact airbag 37
- Windowbag 37
- Airflow** 135
- Alarm**
 - see Panic alarm
- Alarm system**
 - see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Alternative route**
 - see Route
- Ambient lighting** 124
- Android Auto** 343
 - Connecting a mobile phone 344
 - Ending 345
 - Note 344
 - Overview 343
 - Sound settings 345
 - Transferred vehicle data 345
- Animals**
 - Pets in the vehicle 62
- Anti-lock braking system**
 - see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-skid chains**
 - see Snow chains
- Anti-theft alarm system**
 - see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Anti-theft protection**
 - Additional door lock 68
 - Immobiliser 83
- Anti-theft protection**
 - see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Anticipatory occupant protection**
 - see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
 - see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
- Apple CarPlay™** 342
 - Connecting an iPhone® 343
 - Exiting 343
 - Notes 342
 - Overview 342
 - Tone settings 343
 - Transferred vehicle data 345
- Ashtray** 110
- Assistance systems**
 - see Driving safety system
- Assistant display**
 - Menu (on-board computer) 233
- ASSYST PLUS** 374
 - Battery disconnection periods 375
 - Displaying the service due date 374
 - Function/notes 374
 - Regular maintenance work 374
 - Special service requirements 374
- ATA (anti-theft alarm system)** 83
 - Activating/deactivating interior protection 85
 - Deactivating the alarm 84
 - Function 83
 - Function of interior protection 85
 - Priming/deactivating tow-away protection 84
 - Tow-away protection function 84
- ATTENTION ASSIST** 211, 213
 - Function 211
 - Setting 213
 - System limitations 211








- Attention assistant**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Authorised workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Automatic distance control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Automatic driving lights** 117
- Automatic engine start (ECO start/
stop function)** 147
- Automatic engine stop (ECO start/
stop function)** 147
- Automatic front passenger front air-
bag deactivation system** 39, 41
Function of the automatic front
passenger front airbag deactivation
system 39
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 41
- Automatic front passenger front air-
bag deactivation system**
see Automatic front passenger front
airbag deactivation system
- Automatic mirror folding function**
Activating/deactivating 133
- Automatic transmission**
DIRECT SELECT lever 150
Drive program display 149
Drive programs 149
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 149
Engaging drive position 152
Engaging reverse gear 152
Kickdown 153
Manual gearshifting 152
Selecting park position 152
Shifting to neutral 152
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 152
Transmission position display 150
Transmission positions 150
- Axle load**
Permissible 431
Trailer operation 442
- B**
- Bag hook** 106
- Ball neck**
Folding in/out 221
- BAS (Brake Assist System)** 169
- Battery**
Charging (Remote Online) 144
Key 66
- Battery (vehicle)**
Charging 397
Notes 395
Starting assistance 397
- Belt**
see Seat belt
- Bicycle rack**
Trailer operation 224
- Blind Spot Assist** 216
Activating/deactivating 219
Function 216
System limitations 216
- Blower**
see Climate control
- BlueTEC**
see AdBlue®
- Bluetooth®**
Activating/deactivating 283
Setting up an Internet connection 353
Settings 283


















- Boot lid**
see Tailgate
- Brake Assist System**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Brake fluid**
Notes 438
- Brake force distribution**
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 173
- Brakes**
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 169
Active Brake Assist 174
Adaptive brake lights 178
BAS (Brake Assist System) 169
Driving tips 145
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 173
HOLD function 194
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 145
New/replaced brake linings/brake discs 145
Running-in notes 145
- Braking assistance**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Breakdown**
Assistance overview 16
Tow-starting 404
Towing away 401
Transporting the vehicle 403
Wheel change 422
- Breakdown**
see Flat tyre
- Burmester® surround sound system** 372
Adjusting the balance/fader 373
Adjusting the sound focus 373
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 372
Automatic volume adjustment 373
Calling up the sound menu 372
Information 372
Switching the surround sound on/off 373
- Buttons**
Steering wheel 228
- C**
- Call list**
Making a call 338, 339
Options in the call list 338
Overview 338
- Calling up the sound menu**
Burmester® surround sound system 372
- Calls** 333
Accepting 333
Activating functions during a call 333
Calls with several participants 334
Declining 333
Ending a call 333
Incoming call during an existing call 334
Making 333
- Camera**
see 360° Camera
see Reversing camera
- Car key**
see Key
- Car wash**
see Care
- Car wash (care)** 381























| | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----|---|----------------------------|
| Car-to-X-Communication | | | |
| Displaying hazard warnings | 318 | | |
| Overview | 317 | | |
| Sending hazard warnings | 318 | | |
| Care | 386 | | |
| Car wash | 381 | | |
| Carpet | 386 | | |
| Display | 386 | | |
| EASY-PACK boot box | 386 | | |
| Exhaust pipes | 384 | | |
| Exterior lighting | 384 | | |
| High-pressure cleaner | 381 | | |
| Matt finish | 383 | | |
| Paintwork | 383 | | |
| Plastic trim | 386 | | |
| Real wood/trim elements | 386 | | |
| Reversing camera/360° Camera | 384 | | |
| Roof lining | 386 | | |
| Seat belt | 386 | | |
| Seat cover | 386 | | |
| Sensors | 384 | | |
| Trailer tow hitch | 384 | | |
| Washing by hand | 382 | | |
| Wheels/rims | 384 | | |
| Windows | 384 | | |
| | | Wiper blades | 384 |
| | | Carpet (Care) | 386 |
| | | Changing bulbs | 125 |
| | | Dipped beam | 127 |
| | | Fitting/removing cover (front wheel arch) | 126 |
| | | Main beam | 127 |
| | | Notes | 125 |
| | | Overview | 126 |
| | | Reversing lights | 127 |
| | | Turn signal lights (rear) | 127 |
| | | Changing hub caps | 422 |
| | | Changing the lights | |
| | | Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) | 116 |
| | | Channel tracking | |
| | | Setting | 371 |
| | | Charging | |
| | | Battery (vehicle) | 397 |
| | | Mobile phone (wireless) | 113 |
| | | USB port | 113 |
| | | Chassis | |
| | | Damping characteristics | 195 |
| | | | DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL |
| | | | 195 |
| | | Child safety lock | |
| | | Rear side windows | 62 |
| | | Child seat | |
| | | Attaching (notes) | 53 |
| | | Front passenger seat (notes) | 51 |
| | | Front passenger seat (rearward-facing/forward-facing) | 52 |
| | | Front passenger seat (without airbag shutoff) | 52 |
| | | ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) | 49 |
| | | Notes | 45 |
| | | Recommendations for child restraint systems | 59 |
| | | Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems | 54 |
| | | Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems | 58 |
| | | Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems | 56 |
| | | Top Tether | 50 |
| | | Child seat | |
| | | see i-Size child seat securing system | |
| | | see ISOFIX child seat securing system | |
























-
- Child-safety lock**
 - Rear door 61
 - Children**
 - Restraint systems 45
 - Chock** 421
 - Storage location 421
 - Cigarette lighter**
 - Front centre console 111
 - City lighting** 120
 - Cleaning**
 - see Care
 - Climate control** 135
 - Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) 136
 - Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) 136
 - Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) 137
 - Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (multimedia system) 137
 - Air distribution settings 137
 - Air-recirculation mode 138
 - Automatic control 136
 - Demisting the windscreen 135
 - Demisting windows 137
 - Front air vents 138
 - Rear air vents 139
 - Residual heat 138
 - Setting (multimedia system) 136
 - Setting the air distribution 135
 - Setting the airflow 135
 - Setting the temperature 135
 - Switching on/off 136
 - Switching the rear window heater on/off 135
 - THERMATIC control panel 135
 - THERMOTRONIC control panel 135
 - Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) 76
 - Cockpit** 6
 - Overview 6
 - Combination switch**
 - see Turn signal light
 - Compass** 325
 - Computer**
 - On-board computer 229
 - Connection status**
 - Displaying 355
 - Overview 355
 - Contacts** 334
 - Calling up 335
 - Deleting 337
 - Deleting favourites 337
 - Downloading (from mobile phone) 335
 - Importing 336
 - Information 334
 - Making a call 336
 - Name format 335
 - Options 336
 - Saving a contact as a favourite 337
 - Selecting options for suggestions 337
 - Storing 336
 - Convenience closing** 77
 - Convenience opening** 76
 - Coolant (engine)**
 - Level check 379
 - Notes 438
 - Cooling**
 - see Climate control
 - Copyright** 29

- Cornering light** 120
- Cross Traffic Alert** 210
- Crosswind Assist**
Function/notes 173
- Cruise control**
Buttons 181
Calling up a speed 181
Requirements: 181
Selecting 181
Setting a speed 181
Storing a speed 181
Switching off 181
Switching on 181
- Cruise control:** 179
Function 179
System limitations 179
- Cup holder** 108
Fitting/removing (centre console) 108
Rear 110
- D**
- Damage detection (parked vehicle)** 167
- Dashboard**
see Cockpit
- Dashboard lighting**
see Instrument lighting
- Data acquisition**
Vehicle 27
- Data import/export**
Function/notes 286
Importing/exporting 286
- Date**
Setting the time and date automati-
cally 282
- Deactivating the alarm (ATA)** 84
- Declaration of conformity**
Electromagnetic compatibility 23
Jack 23
TIREFIT kit 24
Wireless vehicle components 23
- Designs**
Menu (on-board computer) 239
- Destination** 312
Editing intermediate destinations 303
Editing the previous destinations 312
- External 312
Saving (current vehicle position) 312
Saving as global favourite 312
- Destination entry** 293, 296
Entering a POI or address 293
Entering an intermediate destination .. 303
Entering geo-coordinates 298
Notes 292
Selecting a contact 298
Selecting a POI 296
Selecting from favourites 299
Selecting from the map 298
Selecting previous destinations 296
- Detecting inattentiveness**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Diagnostics connection** 25
- Diesel**
Low outside temperatures 435
Notes 435
- Digital Car Key sticker**
Locking the vehicle 69
Unlocking the vehicle 69
- Digital Owner's Manual** 18

- Digital speedometer** 233
- Digital Vehicle Key sticker**
Starting the vehicle 142
- Dinghy towing**
see Tow-bar system
- Dipped beam**
Activating/deactivating 116
Changing bulbs 127
Setting 123
Setting for abroad 116
- DIRECT SELECT lever** 150
Engaging drive position 152
Engaging park position automatically .. 152
Engaging reverse gear 152
Function 150
Selecting park position 152
Shifting to neutral 152
- Display**
Care 386
- Display (multimedia system)**
Home screen 258
Notes 257
Operating 260
Settings 281
- Display (on-board computer)**
Displays on the multifunction display .. 231
- Display message** 443
Calling up (on-board computer) 443
Notes 443
- Display messages**
 473, 492
 493
 492
 465
- Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 460
- Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative 461
- Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual 461
- Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual 491
- Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual 454
- Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual 454
- Active Distance Assist available again 462
- Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 464
- Active Distance Assist inoperative 464
- Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 459
- Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative 459
-  Active Light System inoperative .. 494
- Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual 461
-  Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 465
-  Active Steering Assist inoperative 465

- Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 496
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative 496
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 496
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative 495
-  AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible 475
-  AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual 475
-  AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual 475
-  Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling 471
- Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual 488
- Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction ... 489
- Antriebssystem Störung Anhalten Motor aus 473
- Antriebssystem Störung Werkstatt aufsuchen 473
- Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position 486
- Apply brake to select R 489
-  ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative ... 459
-  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! 459
-  AUTO lights inoperative 495
- Auxiliary battery malfunction 488
- Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 460
- Blind Spot Assist inoperative 461
- Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 460
-  462
-  Change key batteries 482
-  Check brake fluid level 453
-  Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling 470
-  Check trailer hitch lock 485
-  Check tyre(s) 478
-  Clean the fuel filter 472
-  Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off 467
- Cruise control and Limiter inoperative 466
- Cruise control inoperative 466
- Cruise control off 465
- Currently unavailable Camera dirty 464
- Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty 463
-  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 445
-  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 446
- LIM** 466

| | | |
|---|---|--|
|  Engine oil level cannot be measured 472 |  inoperative See Owner's Manual 447 |  Maximum speed exceeded 466 |
|  Engine oil level Reduce oil level ... 471 |  inoperative See Owner's Manual 448 | Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual 454 |
|  Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off 470 |  Inoperative 453 | N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling 486 |
|  Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine 472 |  Intelligent Light System inoperative 494 |  Off 462 |
|  Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example) 456 |  Key not detected (white display message) 482 | Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary 486 |
| Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual 457 |  Key not detected (red display message) 483 |  Operation only possible in transmission position N 489 |
| Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual 458 |  Left dipped beam (example) 494 |  Operation only possible in transmission position P 490 |
| Getriebe Störung Werkstatt aufsuchen 488 |  Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example) 456 |  Parking brake See Owner's Manual 450 |
| Getriebe wird eingelernt Wählhebel betätigen Bremse für XX s treten Wegrollgefahr 488 | Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop .. 491 |  Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual 483 |
|  inoperative See Owner's Manual 444 | Limiters inoperative 466 | PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual 454 |
| | Limiters passive 465 |  Rectify tyre pressure 478 |
| |  Malfunction See Owner's Manual 495 | |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
|  Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible 476 |  Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop 490 |  Trailer coupling extending... 484 |
|  Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual 475 |  Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual 491 | Trans. oil overheated Drive on with care 489 |
|  Release parking brake 449 |  Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual 490 | Transmission Malfunction Stop 487 |
|  Replace air cleaner 473 |  Stop vehicle Leave engine running 469 |  Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake 448 |
|  Replace key See Owner's Manual 482 |  Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual 469 | Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable 479 |
|  Replace key 481 |  Switch off lights 495 | Tyre press. monitor inoperative 480 |
|  Reserve fuel level 473 |  Switch on headlamps 495 | Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors 480 |
|  Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop 455 | Teaching in transmission complete 488 | Tyre pressure Check tyres 477 |
| Reversing not poss. Consult workshop 487 | To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine 486 | Tyre(s) overheated 480 |
| Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P 486 | Top up coolant See Owner's Manual ... 467 | Tyre(s) overheated Reduce speed 481 |
|  See Owner's Manual 468 |  Top up washer fluid 493 |  Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting 487 |
| Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX mph 466 | Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 461 |  Warning tyre defect 479 |
|  Start engine See Owner's Manual 468 | Traffic Sign Assist inoperative 461 |  Wheel sensor(s) missing 480 |
| | | Without changing gear, consult workshop 487 |

- Display on the windscreen**
see Head-up display
- Distance control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Distance recorder**
see Trip distance
- DISTRONIC**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Door**
- Additional door lock 68
 - Locking (emergency key) 72
 - Opening (from the inside) 69
 - Unlocking (emergency key) 72
 - Unlocking (from the inside) 69
- Door control panel** 14
- Drawbar**
see Tow-bar system
- Drinks holder**
see Cup holder
- Drive Away Assist** 209
- Drive position**
Selecting 152
- Drive program display** 149
- Drive programs**
see DYNAMIC SELECT
- Driving lights**
see Automatic driving lights
- Driving safety system** 168
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 169
 - Active Brake Assist 174
 - Adaptive brake lights 178
 - BAS (Brake Assist System) 169
 - EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 173
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 173
 - Crosswind Assist 173
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) trailer stabilisation 173
 - Overview 169
 - Radar sensors 168
 - Responsibility 168
 - STEER CONTROL 173
- Driving system**
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 195
- Driving system**
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
- see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Speed Limit Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control:
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
see Speed Limit Assist
see Traffic Sign Assist
- Driving tips**
- Driving abroad (changing the lights) 116
 - General driving tips 145
 - Running-in notes 145
- Drowsiness detection**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL**
Chassis 195

- Dynamic handling control system**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- DYNAMIC SELECT** 149
Configuring drive program I 150
Displaying engine data 150
Displaying vehicle data 150
Drive program display 149
Drive programs 149
Function 149
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch)
..... 149
Selecting the drive program 149
- E**
- E10** 434
- Easy entry feature**
Function/notes 96
Setting 97
- Easy exit feature**
Function/notes 96
Setting 97
- EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)**
Function/notes 173
- ECO display**
Function 148
Resetting 234
- ECO start/stop function** 147, 148
Automatic engine start 147
Automatic engine stop 147
Operation 147
Switching off/on 148
- Electric parking brake** 165, 166, 167
Applying automatically 165
Applying or releasing manually 166
Emergency braking 167
Releasing automatically 166
- Electrical fuses**
see Fuses
- Electromagnetic compatibility**
Declaration of conformity 23
- Electronic Stability Program**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Electronics** 429
- Emergency**
Assistance overview 16
Fire extinguisher 389
- First-aid kit (soft sided) 389
Removing the warning triangle 388
Safety vest 388
Setting up the warning triangle 389
- Emergency braking** 167
- Emergency call system**
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- Emergency engine start** 404
- Emergency key**
Locking a door 72
Unlocking a door 72
Unlocking the tailgate 74
- Emergency key element**
Inserting/removing 66
- Emergency operation mode**
Starting the vehicle 143
- Emergency spare wheel** 427
Notes 427
Removing 428
- Energy consumption**
Key 65
- Engine**
ECO start/stop function 147

| | | | | | |
|--|-----|---|-----|----------|---|
| Engine number | 431 | Quality | 437 | F | |
| Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) | 142 | Topping up | 378 | | |
| Starting (emergency operation mode) | 143 | Entering characters | | | Fatigue detection |
| Starting (mobile phone) | 142 | Function/notes | 277 | | see ATTENTION ASSIST |
| Starting (Remote Online) | 144 | On the touchpad | 277 | | Fault message |
| Starting (start/stop button) | 141 | Setting the keyboard | 281 | | see Display message |
| Starting assistance | 397 | Using the touchscreen | 279 | | Favourites |
| Switching off (start/stop button) | 160 | ERA-GLONASS test mode | | | Adding |
| Engine bonnet | | Starting/ending | 352 | | Calling up |
| Function (active bonnet) | 375 | ESC (Electronic Stability Control) | | | Deleting |
| Opening/closing | 376 | see ESP [®] (Electronic Stability Program) | | | Moving |
| Resetting (active bonnet) | 375 | ESP[®] | | | Overview |
| Engine data | | Crosswind Assist | 173 | | Renaming |
| Displaying | 150 | Trailer stabilisation | 173 | | Filling station search |
| Engine electronics | | ESP[®] (Electronic Stability Program) | 170 | | Starting an automatic filling station |
| Notes | 429 | Activating/deactivating | 172 | | search |
| Engine number | 431 | Function/notes | 170 | | Switching the automatic filling station |
| Engine oil | 378 | EU general operating permit number | 431 | | search on/off |
| Additives | 437 | Exhaust pipes (Care) | 384 | | Fire extinguisher |
| Checking the oil level using the on-board computer | 378 | Exterior lighting | | | First-aid kit (soft sided) |
| Filling capacity | 437 | Care | 384 | | Flat towing |
| MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval | 437 | Exterior lighting | | | see Tow-bar system |
| | | see Lights | | | Flat tyre |
| | | | | | MOExtended tyres |

- | | | | |
|---|-----|--|-----|
| Notes | 390 | Fuel consumption | |
| TIREFIT kit | 391 | On-board computer | 233 |
| Wheel change | 422 | Fuelling | 434 |
| Floor mats | 115 | Additives | 434 |
| Free software | 29 | Diesel | 435 |
| Frequencies | | Low outside temperatures | 435 |
| Mobile phone | 430 | Quality (diesel) | 435 |
| Two-way radio | 430 | Refuelling | 154 |
| Frequency band | | Function seat | |
| Selecting (on-board computer) | 236 | see Door control panel | |
| Front airbag (driver, front passenger) | 37 | Fuse insert | |
| Front wheel arch | | see Fuses | |
| Fitting/removing the cover | 126 | Fuses | 404 |
| Front wheel arch cover | | Assignment diagram | 404 |
| Fitting/removing | 126 | Before replacing a fuse | 404 |
| Fuel | | Fuse box in the engine compartment .. | 405 |
| E10 | 434 | Fuse box in the front-passenger foot- | |
| Petrol | 434 | well | 406 |
| Quality (petrol) | 434 | Fuse box in the load compartment | 407 |
| Reserve fuel level | 436 | Notes | 404 |
| Sulphur content | 434 | | |
| Tank capacity | 436 | | |
| | | Garage door opener | |
| | | Clearing the memory | 163 |
| | | Opening/closing the garage door | 163 |
| | | Programming buttons | 161 |
| | | Radio equipment approval numbers | 164 |
| | | Resolving problems | 162 |
| | | Synchronising the rolling code | 162 |
| | | Gearshift paddles | |
| | | see Steering wheel gearshift paddles | |
| | | Gearshift recommendation | 153 |
| | | General operating permit number | |
| | | (EU) | 431 |
| | | Genuine parts | 21 |
| | | Glide mode | 154 |
| | | Global search | |
| | | Function | 274 |
| | | Overview | 274 |
| | | Glove box | |
| | | Locking/unlocking | 100 |
| | | Gross weight | 431 |
| | | | |
| | | H | |
| | | Handbrake | |
| | | see Electric parking brake | |

- Handling characteristics (unusual)** 408
- Hazard warning lights** 119
- Head restraint** 90
 Front (adjusting manually) 90
 Rear (adjusting) 91
 Rear (fitting/removing) 92
- Head-up display** 238
 Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) 238
 Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer) 238
 Function 239
 Menu (on-board computer) 238
 Setting the position (on-board computer) 238
 Using the memory function 97
- Headlamp flasher** 118
- Heating**
 see Climate control
- High-pressure cleaner (care)** 381
- Hill Start Assist** 194
- HOLD function** 194
 Activating/deactivating 194
- Function/notes 194
- Home screen (multimedia system display)**
 Overview 258
- Hotspot**
 Setting up (Wi-Fi) 285
- I**
- i-Size child seat securing system** 47
 Fitting 49
 Notes 47
 Seats suitable for attaching 58
- Identification plate**
 Engine 431
 Vehicle 431
- Ignition**
 Switching on (Start/Stop button) 140
- Ignition key**
 see Key
- Immobiliser** 83
- Implied warranty**
 Vehicle 26
- In Car Office**
 Selecting options of Tasks & Calls 342
- Indicator lamp**
 see Warning/indicator lamps
- Individual drive program**
 Configuring 150
 Selecting 149
- Instrument cluster** 8
- Instrument cluster**
 see Instrument display
- Instrument display** 227
 Adjusting the lighting 232
 Function/notes 227
 Overview 8, 227
 Overview (standard) 8
 Overview (widescreen) 8
 Warning/indicator lamps 496
- Instrument display**
 see Instrument cluster
- Instrument lighting** 232
- Intelligent Light System** 119
 Activating/deactivating 120
 Active headlamps function 119

- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 122
 City lighting 120
 Cornering light 120
 Motorway mode 120
 Overview 119
- Interior lighting** 124
 Ambient lighting 124
 Setting 124
 Switch-off delay time 125
- Interior lighting**
 see Interior lighting
 see Lighting
 see Lights
- Interior protection**
 Activating/deactivating 85
 Function 85
- Intermediate destination**
 Calculating a route with intermediate destinations 303
 Editing 303
 Entering 303
 Starting an automatic filling station search 305
- Starting the automatic service station search 305
- Internet**
 Deleting a bookmark 358
 Deleting history 358
 Managing bookmarks 358
- Internet connection**
 Cancelling permission 354
 Connection status 355
 Displaying the connection status 355
 Establishing 354
 Information 352
 Mobile phone details 354
 Restrictions 352
 Setting access data 353
 Setting up (Bluetooth®) 353
 Via Bluetooth® 353
 Via communication module 353
 Via Wi-Fi 353
- Internet radio**
 Calling up 359
 Calling up the station list (category last selected) 361
 Deleting stations 361
 Logging out 361
- Overview 360
 Registering 361
 Saving stations 361
 Selecting and connecting to a station 361
 Selecting the stream 361
 Setting options 361
 Terms of use 361
- iPhone®**
 see Apple CarPlay™
- ISOFIX child seat securing system** 47
 Fitting 49
 Notes 47
 Seats suitable for attaching 56
- J**
- Jack**
 Declaration of Conformity 23
 Storage location 421
- Jump-start connection** 397
- K**
- Key** 64
 Battery 66

- Emergency key element 66
- Energy consumption 65
- Features 64
- Key ring attachment 66
- Overview 64
- Panic alarm 65
- Problem 67
- Unlocking setting 65
- KEYLESS-GO**
- Locking the vehicle 70
- Problem 71
- Unlocking setting 65
- Unlocking the vehicle 70
- Kickdown** 153
- Using 153
- Knee airbag** 37
- L**
- Laden** 105
- Tie-down eyes 105
- Lamp (instrument display)**
- see Warning/indicator lamps
- Lamps**
- see Interior lighting
- Lane Keeping Assist**
- see Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Language**
- Notes 286
- Setting 286
- LED light**
- see Intelligent Light System
- Light switch**
- Overview 116
- Lighting** 124
- Lighting**
- see Lights
- Lights** 116, 124
- Active headlamps function 119
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist 121
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 122
- Adjusting the instrument lighting 232
- Automatic driving lights 117
- Changing bulbs 125
- City lighting 120
- Combination switch 118
- Cornering light 120
- Dipped beam 116
- Driving abroad 116
- Hazard warning lamps 119
- Headlamp flasher 118
- Headlamp range 117
- Intelligent Light System 119
- Light switch 116
- Main beam 118
- Motorway mode 120
- Parking lights 116
- Rear fog light 117
- Responsibility for lighting systems 116
- Setting the dipped beam 123
- Standing lights 116
- Turn signal light 118
- Limiter** 180
- Buttons 181
- Calling up a speed 181
- Function 180
- Passive mode 180
- Permanent setting 182
- Requirements: 181
- Selecting 181
- Setting a speed 181
- Storing a speed 181
- Switching off 181
- Switching on 181

- | | | | | | |
|--|-----|---|-----|--|-----|
| System limitations | 180 | Live Traffic Information | | Digital Car Key sticker | 69 |
| Limiting speed | | Displaying subscription information | 314 | KEYLESS-GO | 70 |
| see Limiter | | Displaying the traffic map | 315 | Mobile phone | 69 |
| LINGUATRONIC | 240 | Displaying traffic incidents | 316 | Smartphone | 69 |
| Application specific voice commands | 242 | Extending a subscription | 315 | Unlocking/opening the doors from | |
| Audible help functions | 243 | Registering on Mercedes me | 314 | the inside | 69 |
| Entering numbers | 242 | Showing local area messages | 317 | Lubricant additives | |
| Global voice commands | 242 | Switching the traffic information display on | 316 | see Additives | |
| Improving speech quality | 243 | Load compartment cover | | Luggage | |
| Language setting | 242 | Fitting/removing | 103 | Securing | 98 |
| Media player voice commands | 250 | Loading | | Lumbar support | |
| Message voice commands | 252 | Bag hook | 106 | see Lumbar support (4-way) | |
| Multifunction steering wheel (operating) | 240 | Notes | 98 | Lumbar support (4-way) | 90 |
| Navigation voice commands | 245 | Roof rack | 107 | | |
| Operable functions | 242 | Stowage space underneath the load compartment floor | 106 | M | |
| Operating safety | 240 | Loading guidelines | 98 | Main beam | |
| Radio voice commands | 249 | Loads | | Activating/deactivating | 118 |
| Switch voice commands | 243 | Securing | 98 | Adaptive Highbeam Assist | 121 |
| Telephone voice controls | 248 | Locator lighting | | Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus | 122 |
| Text message voice commands | 252 | Switching on/off | 124 | Changing bulbs | 127 |
| Types of voice commands | 242 | Locking/unlocking | 73 | Maintenance | |
| Vehicle voice commands | 253 | Additional door lock | 68 | see ASSYST PLUS | |
| Voice prompting | 241 | | | | |

-
- Malfunction**
 Restraint system 31
- Map** 315, 320
 Avoiding an area 323
 Avoiding an area (overview) 322
 Changing an area 323
 Deleting an area 323
 Displaying Qibla 325
 Displaying the compass 325
 Displaying the map version 322
 Displaying the next intersecting street 322
 Displaying the satellite map 325
 Displaying the traffic map 315
 Displaying weather information 326
 Map data 324
 Moving 320
 Selecting POI symbols 321
 Selecting text information 322
 Selecting the map orientation 321
 Setting the map scale 320
 Setting the map scale automatically 325
 Showing in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster 326
 Showing the range 325
- Switching motorway information on/off 322
 Updating 324
- Message programs**
 Selecting the front seats 92
- Matt finish (cleaning instructions)** 383
- Maximum gross vehicle weight** 431
- Maximum speed**
 see Limiter
- MBUX multimedia system** 256
 Overview 256
- Mecca** 325
- Media**
 Menu (on-board computer) 237
- Media mode**
 Adding a favourite song 366
 Connecting Bluetooth audio equipment 365
 Connecting USB devices 365
 Controlling media playback 366
 Copyright and trademarks 362
 Information about media search 367
 Making video settings 368
- Overview of the media menu 364
 Playing back similar music tracks 366
 Removing a favourite song 366
 Searching for a music track according to mood 368
 Starting media playback 366
 Starting the media search 367
 Supported format and data storage media 361
 Using the keyword search 368
- Media playback**
 Operating (on-board computer) 237
- Media source**
 Dialling (on-board computer) 237
- Memory function**
 Head-up display – Calling up stored settings 97
 Head-up display –Storing settings 97
 Operating 97
 Outside mirror – Calling up stored settings 97
 Outside mirror –Storing settings 97
 Seat – Calling up stored settings 97
 Seat –Storing settings 97

-
- Menu (on-board computer)**
Assistant display 233
Designs 239
Head-up display 238
Media 237
Navigation 235
Overview 229
Radio 236
Service 232
Telephone 237
Trip 233
- Mercedes me**
Calling up services 349
Calling up your user account 349
Deleting a connection 349
Information 348
- Mercedes me connect**
Accident management 347
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer
Centre 346
Consenting to data transfer 348
Information 345
Service call with the me button 347
Service message 347
Transferred data 348
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**
Automatic emergency call 350
Information 349
Manual emergency call 351
Overview 349
Self-diagnosis 352
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test
mode 352
Transferred data 351
- Mercedes-Benz Service Centre**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Message (multifunction display)**
see Display message
- Message memory** 443
- Messages** 339
Calling a message sender 340
Composing 339
Configuring the displayed text mes-
sages 339
Deleting 341
Forwarding 340
Overview 339
Read-aloud function 339
- Reading 339
Replying 340
Sending 339
Using a number/URL 340
Using templates 340
- Mirrors**
see Outside mirrors
- Mobile phone**
Cancelling permission for Internet
connection 354
Damage detection (parked vehicle) 167
Frequencies 430
Locking the vehicle 69
Starting the vehicle 142
Transmission output (maximum) 430
Unlocking the vehicle 69
Wireless charging 114
- Mobile phone**
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Telephone
- Mobile phone voice recognition**
Starting 333
Stopping 333

- Model series** 431
- MOExtended tyres** 390
- Moods**
- Calling up 267
 - Creating 267
 - Deleting 268
 - Displaying information (DIBA) 269
 - Modifying 268
 - Moving 268
 - Overview 267
- Motorway mode** 120
- MULTIBEAM LED**
see Intelligent Light System
- Multifunction display**
Setting 230
- Multifunction display (on-board computer)** 231
- Multifunction steering wheel**
Overview of buttons 228
- Multifunction steering wheel**
see Steering wheel
- Multimedia system** 281
- Activating/deactivating standby mode 168
 - Adjusting the volume 276
 - Central control elements 259
 - Configuring display settings 281
 - Main functions 263
 - Restoring the factory settings 289
 - Switching the sound on/off 275
- Multimedia system**
see MBUX multimedia system
- N**
- Navigation**
- Menu (on-board computer) 235
 - Showing/hiding the menu 292
 - Switching on 291
 - Updating the map data 324
 - Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 245
- Navigation**
see Destination
see Destination entry
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information
- Navigation announcements**
- Activating/deactivating 310
 - Adjusting the volume 310
 - Repeating 311
 - Switching audio fadeout on/off 310
 - Switching on/off during a phone call .. 310
- Navigation messages**
On-board computer 235
- Near Field Communication (NFC)** 332
- Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system 332
 - Locking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 69
 - Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 69
 - Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 142
 - Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 142
 - Switching mobile phones 332
 - Unlocking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 69
 - Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 69
- Neutral**
Selecting 152

NFC

see Near Field Communication (NFC)

Notifications Centre

Calling up a notification 273
 Editing a notification 274
 Global search 274
 Notification types 272
 Overview 272
 Selecting actions for a notification 273
 Using the global search 274

Notifications Centre

see Notifications types

Notifications types 272

O**Occupant safety**

Pets in the vehicle 62

Occupant safety

see Airbag
 see Automatic front passenger front
 airbag deactivation system
 see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occu-
 pant protection)

see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory
 occupant protection plus)
 see Restraint system
 see Seat belt

Odometer

see Total distance

Oil

see Engine oil

On-board computer

Assistant display menu 233
 Displaying the service due date 374
 Head-up Display menu 238
 Media menu 237
 Menu designs 239
 Menu overview 229
 Multifunction display 231
 Navigation menu 235
 Operating 229
 Radio menu 236
 Service menu 232
 Telephone menu 237
 Trip menu 233

On-board diagnostics interface

see Diagnostics connection

On-board electronics

Engine electronics 429
 Notes 429
 Two-way radios 429

Open-source software 29

Operating fluids

AdBlue® 436
 Brake fluid 438
 Coolant (engine) 438
 Fuel (petrol) 434
 Notes 433

Operating safety

Declaration of Conformity (electro-
 magnetic compatibility) 23
 Declaration of conformity (jack) 23
 Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit) .. 24
 Declaration of conformity (wireless
 vehicle components) 23
 Information 22

Operating system

On-board computer 229

Outside mirrors 131, 132

Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 132
 Automatic mirror folding function 133

- Folding in/out 131
 Parking position 132
 Setting 131
 Using the memory function 97
- Overhead control panel**
 Overview 12
- Owner's Manual**
 Vehicle equipment 22
- Owner's Manual (digital)** 18
- P**
- Paint code** 431
- Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** 383
- Panic alarm** 65
 Activating/deactivating 65
- Panoramic sliding sunroof**
 see Sliding sunroof
- Park position**
 Selecting 152
 Selecting automatically 152
- Parking**
 see Electric parking brake
- Parking (navigation service)**
 Selecting parking options 326
 Showing a parking option on the map 327
- Parking aid**
 see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Parking Assist**
 Manoeuvring assistance 211
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC** 195
 Activating 198
 Adjusting warning tones 198
 Deactivating 198
 Function 195
 Side impact protection 197
 System limitations 195
- Parking assistance systems**
 see Active Parking Assist
- Parking brake**
 see Electric parking brake
- Parking lights** 116
- Parking position**
 Outside mirrors 132
- Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 133
- Parking up** 167
- Partition net**
 Attaching 103
- PASSENGER AIR BAG status display**
 see Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
- Pedestrian protection**
 see Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)
- Period out of use**
 Activating/deactivating standby mode 168
- Permissible axle load** 431
- Permitted towing methods** 400
- Petrol** 434
- Pets in the vehicle** 62
- Phone book**
 see Contacts
- PIN protection**
 Activating/deactivating 287
- Plastic trim (Care)** 386

- | | | | |
|---|--|---|-----|
| POI symbols | | | |
| Custom | 321 | | |
| Power supply | | | |
| Switching on (Start/Stop button) | 140 | | |
| Power windows | | | |
| see Side windows | | | |
| PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) | 44 | | |
| Function | 44 | | |
| PRE-SAFE® Sound | 44 | | |
| Reversing measures | 44 | | |
| PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus) | 44 | | |
| Function | 44 | | |
| Reversing measures | 44 | | |
| Preventative occupant protection system | | | |
| see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) | | | |
| Previous destinations | | | |
| Selecting | 296 | | |
| Profile | | | |
| Creating a new profile | 265 | | |
| | | Maximum number of profiles | 264 |
| | | Notes | 264 |
| | | Overview | 264 |
| | | Selecting a profile | 266 |
| | | Selecting profile options | 265 |
| | | Showing the profile selection when entering | 266 |
| | | Synchronising | 266 |
| | Profile | | |
| | see User profile | | |
| | Programs | | |
| | see DYNAMIC SELECT | | |
| | Protection of the environment | | |
| | Notes | 20 | |
| | Take-back of end-of-life vehicles | 20 | |
| | | | |
| | Q | | |
| | Qibla | 325 | |
| | QR code | | |
| | Rescue card | 26 | |
| | Qualified specialist workshop | 25 | |
| | | | |
| | | R | |
| | | Radar sensors | 168 |
| | | Radio | |
| | | Activating/deactivating radio text | 371 |
| | | Calling up a slide show | 371 |
| | | Calling up the station list | 370 |
| | | Deleting stations | 370 |
| | | Displaying information | 371 |
| | | Displaying radio text | 371 |
| | | Editing station presets | 370 |
| | | Entering a frequency directly | 370 |
| | | Frequency fix | 371 |
| | | Menu (on-board computer) | 236 |
| | | Moving stations | 370 |
| | | Overview | 369 |
| | | Searching for stations | 370 |
| | | Setting a station | 370 |
| | | Setting a voice tag | 371 |
| | | Setting station tracking | 371 |
| | | Setting the frequency band | 370 |
| | | Setting the traffic information service volume increase | 371 |
| | | Storing radio stations | 370 |
| | | Switching on | 368 |

- Switching traffic announcements
on/off 371
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 249
- Radio stations**
Selecting (on-board computer) 236
- Rain-closing feature**
Sliding sunroof 81
- Range**
Displaying 233
- Reading light**
see Interior lighting
- Real wood (Care)** 386
- Rear door (child safety lock)** 61
- Rear fog light** 117
- Rear seat**
see Seat
- Rear seat belt**
Status display 36
- Rear seat belt status display** 36
- Rear window**
Changing the wiper blade 130
- Rear window heater** 135
- Rear window wipers**
Activating/deactivating 128
- Rear-view mirror**
see Outside mirrors
- Recycling**
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
- Reducing agent**
see AdBlue®
- Refuel**
Refuelling the vehicle 154
- Refuelling**
Topping up AdBlue® 158
- Registration**
Vehicle 26
- Remote Online**
Charging the battery 144
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior 144
Starting the vehicle 144
- Replacing a bulb**
see Changing bulbs
- Replacing the battery (vehicle)**
see 12 V battery
- Replacing the vehicle battery**
see 12 V battery
- Rescue card** 26
- Reserve**
Fuel 436
- Reset function (multimedia system)** 289
- Residual heat** 138
- Restoring (factory settings)**
see Reset function (multimedia system)
- Restraint system** 30
Children 45
Function in an accident 31
Functionality 31
Malfunction 31
Protection 30
Reduced protection 30
Self-test 31
Warning lamp 31
- Reverse gear**
Selecting 152
- Reversing camera** 199
Care 384
Function 199

- Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) 205
 - Setting as a favourite (360° Camera) 205
 - Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) 205
 - Reversing lights (changing bulbs)** 127
 - Rims (Care)** 384
 - Roll away protection**
see HOLD function
 - Roof lining (care)** 386
 - Roof load** 440
 - Roof rack** 107
 - Route** 299, 304
 - Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt 317
 - Activating a commuter route 304
 - Calculating 299
 - Displaying destination information 302
 - Displaying the route list 304
 - Editing a stored route 306
 - External 312
 - Recording a route 306
 - Saving a recorded route 306
 - Selecting a type 300
 - Selecting an alternative route 304
 - Selecting notifications 302
 - Selecting options 301
 - Showing a stored route on the map 305
 - Starting a saved route 306
 - Starting the automatic service station search 305
 - Switching the automatic filling station search on/off 304
 - With intermediate destinations 303
 - Route guidance** 307
 - Cancelling 311
 - Changing direction 307
 - Destination reached 310
 - From an off-road location 311
 - Lane recommendations 309
 - Motorway information 309
 - Notes 307
 - Off-road 311
 - To an off-road destination 311
 - Route guidance with augmented reality**
 - Activating 318
 - Displaying street names and house numbers 319
 - Selecting a POI 319
 - Showing traffic lights 319
 - Switching on display of POIs 318
 - Route-based speed adaptation** 187
 - Route-based speed adjustment**
Displays in the Instrument Display 192
 - Run-flat characteristics**
MOExtended tyres 390
 - Running-in notes** 145
- S**
- Safety systems**
see Driving safety system
 - Safety vest** 388
 - Satellite map** 325
 - Seat** 101
 - 4-way lumbar support 90
 - Adjusting (electrically) 90
 - Adjusting (Seat Comfort) 89
 - adjustment (without Seat Comfort Package) 87

-
- Backrest (rear) locking 102
 - Configuring the settings 92
 - Correct driver's seat position 86
 - Folding the backrest (rear) back 102
 - Folding the backrest (rear) forwards 101
 - Resetting the settings 92
 - Selecting a massage program 92
 - Setting options 14
 - Using the memory function 97
 - Seat**
 - see Head restraint
 - Seat belt** 32, 36
 - Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment 36
 - Care 386
 - Fastening 35
 - Protection 32
 - Rear seat belt status display 36
 - Reduced protection 33
 - Releasing 36
 - Seat belt adjustment (function) 35
 - Warning lamp 36
 - Seat belt adjustment**
 - Activating/deactivating 36
 - Function 35
 - Seat belt tensioners**
 - Activation 31
 - Seat belt warning**
 - see Seat belt
 - Seat cover (Care)** 386
 - Seat heater**
 - Activating/deactivating 93
 - Seat ventilation**
 - Activating/deactivating 94
 - Selecting a gear**
 - see Shifting gears
 - Selecting a POI**
 - see Destination entry
 - Selector lever**
 - see DIRECT SELECT lever
 - Self-test**
 - Automatic front passenger front air-bag deactivation system 41
 - Sensors (Care)** 384
 - Service**
 - Menu (on-board computer) 232
 - Service**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
 - Service Centre**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
 - Service interval display**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
 - Service product**
 - Engine oil 437
 - Service products**
 - Additives (fuel) 434
 - Fuel (diesel) 435
 - Windscreen washer fluid 439
 - Setting a speed**
 - see Cruise control:
 - Setting the date format** 282
 - Setting the distance unit** 286
 - Setting the map scale**
 - see Map
 - Shifting gears** 152
 - Gearshift recommendation 153
 - Manual 152
 - Short messages**
 - see Messages

-
- Side impact airbag** 37
- Side impact protection** 197
- Side windows** 75
- Child safety lock in the rear 62
 - Closing 75
 - Closing using the key 77
 - Convenience closing 76
 - Convenience opening 76
 - Opening 75
 - Opening with the key 76
 - Problem 77
- Sliding sunroof** 78
- Automatic features 81
 - Closing 78
 - Closing using the key 77
 - Opening 78
 - Opening with the key 76
 - Problem 82
 - Rain-closing feature 81
- Smartphone**
- Locking the vehicle 69
 - Unlocking the vehicle 69
- Smartphone**
- see Android Auto
- see Apple CarPlay™
- see Telephone
- Snow chains** 409
- Socket (12 V)** 111
- Front centre console 111
- Socket (230 V)** 112
- Rear passenger compartment 112
- Software update**
- Important system updates 289
 - Information 288
 - Performing 288
- Sound**
- PRE-SAFE® Sound 44
 - wheels and tyres 408
- Sound**
- see Burmester® surround sound system
 - see Tone settings
- Sound settings**
- Adjusting the balance/fader 372
 - Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 372
 - Automatic volume adjustment 372
- Spare wheel**
- see Emergency spare wheel
- Spectacles compartment** 100
- Speech dialogue system**
- see LINGUATRONIC
- Speed Limit Assist** 213
- Function/notes 213
- Speed limitation for winter tyres**
- Setting 182
- Speedometer**
- Digital 233
- Standby mode**
- Activating/deactivating 168
 - Function 167
- Standing lights** 116
- Start/stop button**
- Starting the vehicle 141
 - Switching off the vehicle 160
 - Switching on the power supply or ignition 140
- Start/stop function**
- see ECO start/stop function

- Starting assistance**
see Jump-start connection
- Starting the engine**
see Vehicle
- Starting-off aid**
see Hill Start Assist
- Station**
Deleting 370
Entering a frequency directly 370
Frequency fix 371
Moving 370
Searching 370
Setting 370
Storing 370
- Station list**
Calling up 370
- Station presets**
Editing 370
- STEER CONTROL**
Function/notes 173
- Steering wheel** 228
Adjusting (manually) 94
Buttons 228
- Steering wheel heater 95
- Steering wheel gearshift paddles** 152
- Steering wheel heater**
Activating/deactivating 95
- Stowage areas**
see Laden
see Stowage compartment
- Stowage compartment** 99
Armrest 99
Centre console 99
Door 99
Glove box 99
Spectacles compartment 100
- Stowage compartments**
see Laden
see Stowage compartment
- Stowage space underneath the load compartment floor** 106
- Suggestions**
Calling up 269
Configuring 269
Deleting 270
Overview 269
- Renaming 270
- Sulphur content** 434
- Sun visor**
Operating 134
- Surround View**
see 360° Camera
- Switch-off delay time**
Exterior 123
Interior 125
- Switching the surround sound on/off**
Burmester® surround sound system 373
- Synchronisation function**
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 137
Switching on/off (control panel) 137
- System settings**
Language 286
Notes on language selection 286
Reset function (multimedia system) 289
Setting the distance unit 286
Software update 288
- System settings**
see Multimedia system





| | |
|--|-----|
| T | |
| Tailgate | 73 |
| Closing | 74 |
| Opening | 73 |
| Opening dimensions | 440 |
| Unlocking (emergency key) | 74 |
| Tailgate | |
| see Locking/unlocking | |
| Take-back of end-of-life vehicles | 20 |
| Protection of the environment | 20 |
| Tank capacity | |
| AdBlue® | 437 |
| Fuel | 436 |
| Reserve (fuel) | 436 |
| Technical data | |
| Axle load (trailer operation) | 442 |
| Fastening point (trailer hitch) | 441 |
| Information | 429 |
| Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch) | 441 |
| Notes (trailer hitch) | 441 |
| Overhang dimension (trailer hitch) | 441 |
| Tongue weight | 442 |
| Towing weight (towing a trailer) | 441 |
| Tyre pressure monitoring system | 413 |

















| | |
|--|----------|
| Vehicle identification plate | 431 |
| Telephone | 237, 328 |
| Activating functions during a call | 333 |
| Calls with several participants | 334 |
| Changing a function | 331 |
| Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) | 332 |
| Connecting a mobile phone (Pass-key) | 330 |
| Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) | 330 |
| Disconnecting a mobile phone | 331 |
| Importing contacts | 336 |
| Incoming call during an existing call | 334 |
| Information | 330 |
| Interchanging mobile phones | 331 |
| Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) | 69 |
| Menu (on-board computer) | 237 |
| Mobile phone voice recognition | 333 |
| Notes | 329 |
| Operating modes | 329 |
| Reception and transmission volume | 332 |
| Ringtone volume | 332 |
| Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) | 142 |
| Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) | 332 |
| Telephone menu overview | 328 |
| Telephone operation | 333 |
| Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) | 69 |
| Using Near Field Communication (NFC) | 332 |
| Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) | 248 |
| Wireless charging (mobile phone) | 114 |
| Telephone number | |
| Dialling (on-board computer) | 237 |
| Telephone operation | |
| see Calls | |
| Telephony operating modes | |
| Bluetooth® Telephony | 329 |
| Business telephony | 329 |
| Temperature | 135 |
| Text messages | |
| Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) | 252 |
| Text messages | |
| see Messages | |
| Through-loading feature | |
| see Seat | |

| | | | | | |
|---|-----|--|-----|---|-----|
| Tie-down eyes | 105 | Touchpad | | Towing methods | 400 |
| Time | | Activating/deactivating haptic oper- | | Traffic announcements | |
| Manual time setting | 282 | ating feedback | 262 | Activating/deactivating | 371 |
| Setting the time and date automati- | | Operating | 261 | Traffic information | 313 |
| cally | 282 | Reading the handwriting recognition | | Displaying the traffic map | 315 |
| Setting the time zone | 282 | aloud | 262 | Displaying traffic incidents | 316 |
| Setting the time/date format | 282 | Selecting a station and track | 262 | Live Traffic Information | 314 |
| TIREFIT kit | | Setting acoustic operating feedback ... | 262 | Overview | 313 |
| Declaration of conformity | 24 | Setting the sensitivity | 262 | Traffic information service volume | |
| Using | 391 | Touchscreen | | increase | |
| Tone settings | 371 | Entering characters | 279 | Setting | 371 |
| Calling up the sound menu | 372 | Touchscreen (multimedia system dis- | | Traffic map | |
| Information | 371 | play) | | see Map | |
| Tongue weight | 442 | Operating | 260 | Traffic Sign Assist | 214 |
| Top Tether | 50 | Tow-away protection | | Function/notes | 214 |
| Total distance | 233 | Activating/deactivating | 84 | Setting | 216 |
| Displaying | 233 | Function | 84 | System limitations | 214 |
| Touch Control | | Tow-bar system | 226 | Trailer hitch | |
| On-board computer | 229 | Tow-starting | 404 | Axle load | 442 |
| Operating | 259 | Towing away | 401 | Bicycle rack | 224 |
| Setting acoustic operating feedback ... | 260 | Towing eye | | Fastening point | 441 |
| Setting the sensitivity | 260 | Installing | 404 | Folding the ball neck in/out | 221 |
| | | Storage location | 403 | General notes | 441 |
| | | | | Mounting dimensions | 441 |

- Notes 221
Overhang dimension 441
Power socket 223
Tongue weight 442
- Trailer operation**
Active Blind Spot Assist 217
Bicycle rack 224
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer 223
Folding the ball neck in/out 221
Notes 221
Power socket 223
- Trailer stabilisation**
Function/notes 173
- Trailer tow hitch**
Care 384
Towing weight 441
- Transferred vehicle data**
Android Auto 345
Apple CarPlay™ 345
- Transmission position display** 150
- Transporting**
Vehicle 403
- Trim element (Care)** 386
- Trip**
Menu (on-board computer) 233
- Trip computer**
Displaying 233
Resetting 234
- Trip distance** 233
Displaying 233
Resetting 234
- Trip meter**
see Trip distance
- Turn signal indicator**
see Turn signal light
- Turn signal light** 118
Activating/deactivating 118
- Turn signal lights**
Changing bulbs (rear) 127
- Two-way radios**
Frequencies 430
Notes on installation 429
Transmission output (maximum) 430
- Tyre pressure**
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 412
- Notes 409
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 417
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 412
TIREFIT kit 391
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 417
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 411
Tyre pressure table 410
- Tyre pressure loss warning system**
Function 417
Restarting 417
- Tyre pressure monitor**
Checking the tyre pressures 412
Checking the tyre temperature 412
Function 411
- Tyre pressure monitoring system**
Restarting 412
Technical data 413
- Tyre pressure table** 410

- Tyre temperature**
 Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 412
 Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 411
- Tyre tread** 408
- Tyre-change tool kit**
 Overview 421
- Tyres**
 Changing hub caps 422
 Checking 408
 Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 412
 Fitting 425
 Flat tyre 390
 MOExtended tyres 390
 Noise 408
 Notes on fitting 418
 Removing 425
 Replacing 418, 422
 Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 417
 Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 412
 Selection 418
- Snow chains 409
 Storing 421
 TIREFIT kit 391
 Tyre pressure (Notes) 409
 Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 417
 Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 411
 Tyre pressure table 410
 Unusual handling characteristics 408
- U**
- Units of measurement**
 Setting 286
- Unlocking setting** 65
- USB port** 113
- User profile** 264
- V**
- Vehicle** 141, 143, 144
 Activating/deactivating standby mode 168
 Additional door lock 68
 Correct use 26
- Damage detection (parking) 167
 Data acquisition 27
 Diagnostics connection 25
 Equipment 22
 Implied warranty 26
 Locking (automatically) 72
 Locking (digital vehicle key sticker) 69
 Locking (emergency key) 72
 Locking (from the inside) 69
 Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 70
 Locking (mobile phone) 69
 Lowering 426
 Parking up 167
 QR code rescue card 26
 Qualified specialist workshop 25
 Raising 423
 Registration 26
 Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 142
 Starting (emergency operation mode) 143
 Starting (mobile phone) 142
 Starting (Remote Online) 144
 Starting (start/stop button) 141
 Switching off (start/stop button) 160
 Towing 226
 Unlocking (digital vehicle key sticker) 69

- Unlocking (from the inside) 69
 Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 70
 Unlocking (mobile phone) 69
 Ventilating (convenience opening) 76
 Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 253
- Vehicle data**
 Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 150
 Roof load 440
 Vehicle height 440
 Vehicle length 440
 Vehicle width 440
 Wheelbase 440
- Vehicle data storage**
 Electronic control units 27
 Service providers 28
- Vehicle dimensions** 440
- Vehicle identification number**
 see VIN
- Vehicle identification plate**
 EU general operating permit number ... 431
 Maximum gross vehicle weight 431
 Paint code 431
 Permissible axle load 431
 VIN 431
- Vehicle identification plate**
 see Model series
- Vehicle interior**
 Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 144
- Vehicle key**
 see Key
- Vehicle maintenance**
 see ASSYST PLUS
- Vehicle position**
 Transmitting 283
- Vehicle tool kit**
 Towing eye 403
- Ventilating**
 Convenience opening 76
- Ventilation**
 see Climate control
- Vents**
 see Air vents
- VIN** 431
 Engine compartment 431
 Identification plate 431
 Windscreen 431
- Vision**
 Demisting windows 137
- Voice command types (LINGUATRONIC)** 242
- Voice control system**
 see LINGUATRONIC
- W**
- Warning lamp**
 see Warning/indicator lamps
- Warning system**
 see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Warning triangle**
 Removing 388
 Setting up 389
- Warning/indicator lamp**
 ABS warning lamp 500
 Brake system warning lamp
 (red) 499
 Brake system warning lamp
 (yellow) 498
 Coolant warning lamp 509

- | | | | | | |
|--|-----|---|-----|--|-----|
|  Distance warning warning lamp .. | 505 |  Yellow electric parking brake | | Wheel change | |
|  Electrical fault warning lamp | 508 | indicator lamp is malfunctioning | 503 | Fitting a new wheel | 425 |
|  Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... | 508 | Warning/indicator lamps | 496 | Lowering the vehicle | 426 |
|  ESP® OFF warning lamp | 502 | Instrument display (overview) | 8 | Preparation | 422 |
|  ESP® warning lamp flashes | 501 | Overview | 496 | Raising the vehicle | 423 |
|  ESP® warning lamp lights up | 501 | PASSENGER AIR BAG | 41 | Removing a wheel | 425 |
|  Fuel reserve warning lamp | 508 | Warranty | 26 | Removing/fitting hub caps | 422 |
|  Power steering system warning lamp | 507 | Washer fluid | | Wheel change | |
|  Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied | 503 | see Windscreen washer fluid | | see Emergency spare wheel | |
|  Restraint system warning lamp ... | 504 | Washing by hand (care) | 382 | Wheel chock | |
|  Seat belt warning lamp flashes ... | 505 | Weather information | 326 | see Chock | |
|  Seat belt warning lamp lights up | 504 | Web browser | | Wheel rotation | 421 |
|  Trailer hitch warning lamp | 506 | Calling up a web page | 355 | Wheels | |
|  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes | 512 | Calling up options | 358 | Care | 384 |
|  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up | 511 | Calling up the settings | 358 | Changing hub caps | 422 |
| | | Deleting a bookmark | 358 | Checking | 408 |
| | | Deleting Internet history | 358 | Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) | 412 |
| | | Ending | 359 | Fitting | 425 |
| | | Managing bookmarks | 358 | Flat tyre | 390 |
| | | Overview | 357 | Interchanging | 421 |
| | | Website | | MOExtended tyres | 390 |
| | | Calling up | 355 | Noise | 408 |
| | | | | Notes on fitting | 418 |

-
- Removing 425
 - Replacing 418, 422
 - Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 417
 - Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 412
 - Selection 418
 - Snow chains 409
 - Storing 421
 - TIREFIT kit 391
 - Tyre pressure (Notes) 409
 - Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 417
 - Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 411
 - Tyre pressure table 410
 - Unusual handling characteristics 408
 - Wi-Fi**
 - Overview 283
 - Setting 284
 - Setting up a hotspot 285
 - Setting up an Internet connection 353
 - Windowbag** 37
 - Windows**
 - see Side windows
 - Windows (Care)** 384
 - Windscreen** 128, 135
 - Demisting 135
 - Replacing the wiper blades 128
 - Windscreen**
 - see Windscreen
 - Windscreen washer fluid** 439
 - Notes 439
 - Windscreen washer system**
 - Topping up 380
 - Windscreen wipers**
 - Activating/deactivating 127
 - Replacing the wiper blades 128
 - Winter operation**
 - Snow chains 409
 - Winter tyres**
 - Setting the permanent speed limitation 182
 - Wiper blades**
 - Care 384
 - Replacing 128
 - Wireless charging**
 - Function/notes 113
 - Mobile phone 114
 - Wireless vehicle components**
 - Declaration of conformity 23
 - Workshop**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<http://www.daimler.com>

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 12.06.17



Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle information"). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.



1775844400Z102

Order no. P177 0027 02 Part no. 177 584 44 00 Z102
Edition NA2018-04a



Apple® iOS



Android™